Outlines of the theory and practice of midwifery / by Alexander Hamilton, M.D. F.R.S. Edin. ; Professor of midwifery in the university, and member of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh.

#### Contributors

Hamilton, Alexander, 1739-1802. Dobson, Thomas, 1751-1823 National Library of Medicine (U.S.)

#### **Publication/Creation**

Philadelphia : Printed by Thomas Dobson, MDCCXC [1790]

#### **Persistent URL**

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/a4r3rdwb

#### License and attribution

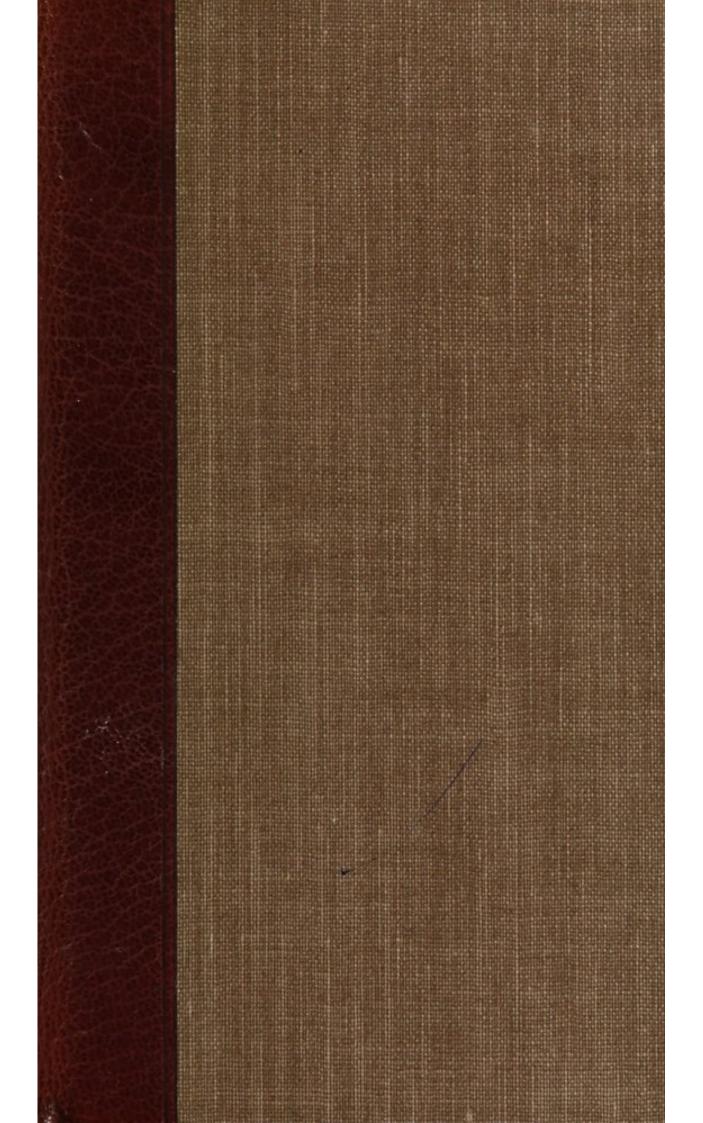
This material has been provided by This material has been provided by the National Library of Medicine (U.S.), through the Medical Heritage Library. The original may be consulted at the National Library of Medicine (U.S.) where the originals may be consulted.

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

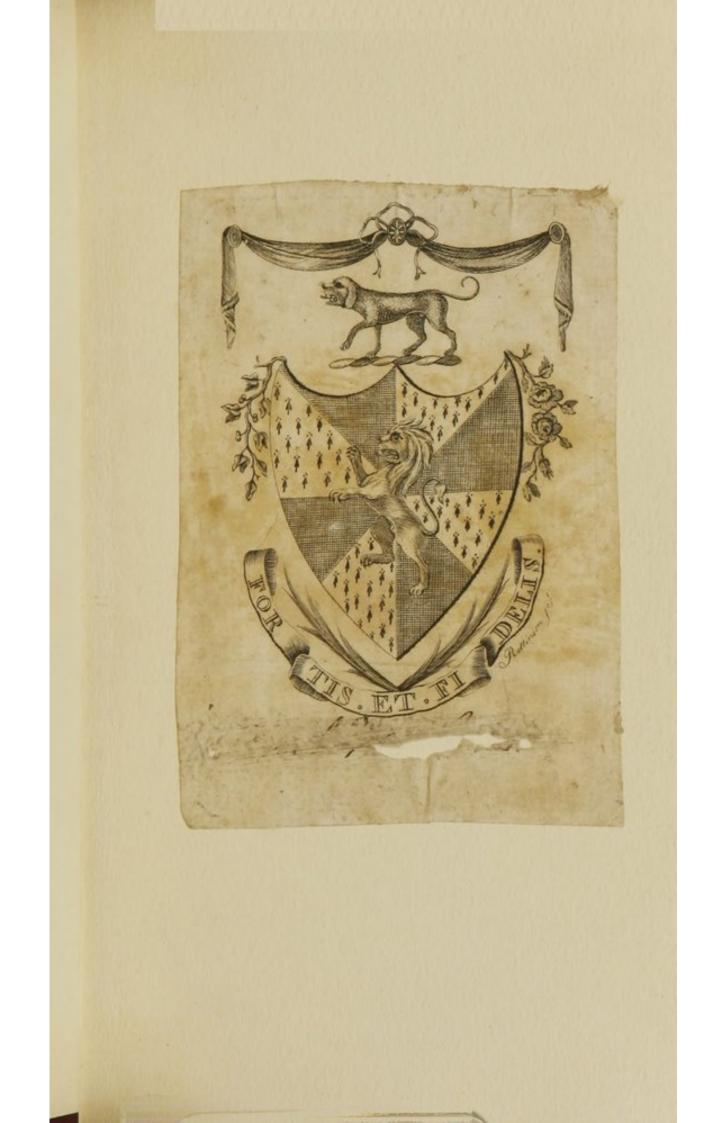


Wellcome Collection 183 Euston Road London NW1 2BE UK T +44 (0)20 7611 8722 E library@wellcomecollection.org https://wellcomecollection.org



# ARMED FORCES MEDICAL LIBRARY

Washington, D. C.





UTLIN E OFTHE

THEORY AND PRACTICE

OF

# MIDWIFERY.

# ALEXANDER HAMILTON, M. D. F. R. S. Edin.<sup>3</sup>

BY

PROFESSOR OF MIDWIFERY IN THE UNIVERSITY, AND MEMBER OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS, EDINEURGH.

ARTE NON VI.

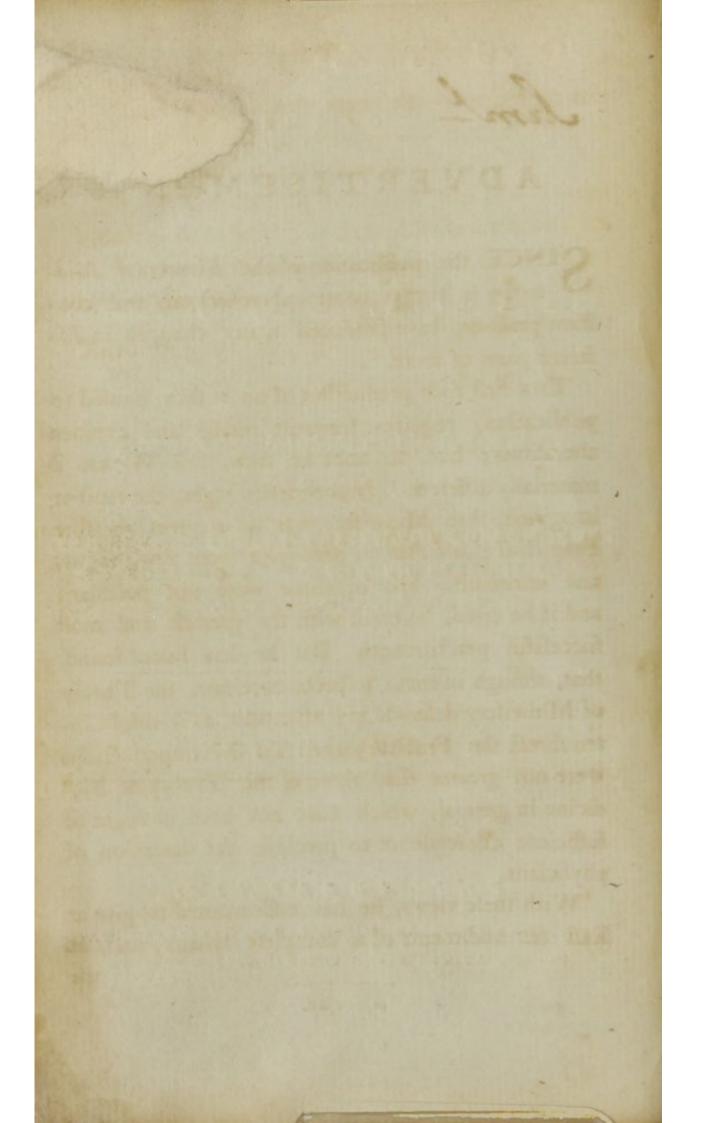
A NEW EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA:

30422

PRINTED BY THOMAS DOBSON, BOOKSELLER AND STA-TIONER, AT THE STONE HOUSE IN SECOND STREET.

M,DCC,IC.



# ADVERTISEMENT.

SINCE the publication of the *Elements of Mid*wifery in 1775, continual reflection, and conftant practice, have produced many changes in different parts of them.

THE first rude production of an author unufed to publication, requires frequent revifal and copiousalterations; but, in another view, this WORK is materially different. In the earlier stages, the Author imagined, that Midwifery was in a great measure . Empirical; and that its principles were few, vague, and uncertain. His opinions were not peculiar; and if he erred, he erred with the greatest and most fuccessful practitioners. But he has fince found, that, though in many refpects uncertain, the Theory of Midwifery deferved his attention, as it might often direct the Practice; and that its imperfections were not greater than those of the Theory of Medicine in general, which have not been thought of fufficient consequence to preclude the attention of phyficians.

With these views, he has endeavoured to give at least the rudiments of a complete system; and, as the the Work was therefore materially changed, it was common justice to the world and to himself to give fome information of this change.

But, independent of this principle, the former Title would not Now have expressed the present object and defign; so that a work different in matter ought also to differ in form.

EDIN. Aug. }

CON-

CRAP. L. OF.

# CONTENT

# PART I.

S.

De

# ANATOMY and PHYSIOLOGY.

Sect. I. Of the Parts feparately-24Sect. II. Shape and Dimensions-3Sect. III. Differted Pelvis-3Sect. IV. General Observations-4CHAP. II. Female Parts of Generation-4CHAP. II. Female Parts of Generation-4CHAP. II. Of the MensesSect. I. Of the Gravid Uterus-5Sect. I. Of ConceptionSect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early Gestation-tionSect. III. Evolution of the Factus-Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Gestation-tutionSect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Im- pregnation-Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mo- ther and FactusSect. VII. Circulation in the Factus8Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Factus8Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Factus8		I ag.
Sect. II. Shape and Dimensions - 3 Sect. III. Difforted Pelvis - 3 Sect. IV. General Observations - 4 CHAP. II. Female Parts of Generation - 4 CHAP. II. Female Parts of Generation - 4 CHAP. III. Of the Menses - 5 CHAP. IV. Of the Gravid Uterus - 5 Sect. I. Of Conception - ib Sect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early Gesta- tion - 6 Sect. III. Evolution of the Fætus - 6 Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Ges- tation - 7 Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Im- pregnation - 7 Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mo- ther and Fætus 8 Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus 8 Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus 8 Sect. VIII. Position of the Fætus in utero 8 Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 80	CHAP. I. Of the Pelvis	25
Sect. III. Difforted Pelvis 3 Sect. IV. General Obfervations - 4 CHAP. II. Female Parts of Generation - 4 CHAP. III. Of the Menfes 5 CHAP. IV. Of the Gravid Uterus - 5 Sect. I. Of Conception - ib Sect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early Gefta- tion 6 Sect. III. Evolution of the Fætus - 6 Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Gef- tation 6 Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Im- pregnation - 7 Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mo- ther and Fætus 8 Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus 8 Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus 8 Sect. VII. Position of the Fætus 10 8 Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus 26	Sect. I. Of the Parts Separately -	26
Sect. IV. General Obfervations - 4 CHAP. II. Female Parts of Generation - 4 CHAP. III. Of the Menfes 5 CHAP. IV. Of the Gravid Uterus - 5 Sect. I. Of Conception - ib Sect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early Gefla- tion 6 Sect. III. Evolution of the Fætus - 6 Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Gef- tution 6 Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Im- pregnation - 7 Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mo- ther and Fætus 8 Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus 8 Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus 8 Sect. VIII. Position of the Fætus in utero 8 Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 86	Sect. II. Shape and Dimensions -	32
CHAP. II. Female Parts of Generation - 4 CHAP. III. Of the Menfes 5 CHAP. IV. Of the Gravid Uterus - 5 Sect. I. Of Conception - ib Sect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early Gefta- tion 6 Sect. III. Evolution of the Fætus - 6 Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Gef- tation 6 Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Im- pregnation - 7 Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mo- ther and Fætus 8 Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus in utero Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus in utero Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 86	Sect. III. Distorted Pelvis	35
<ul> <li>CHAP. III. Of the Menfes 5</li> <li>CHAP. IV. Of the Gravid Uterus - 5</li> <li>Sect. I. Of Conception - ib</li> <li>Sect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early Gefta- tion 60</li> <li>Sect. III. Evolution of the Fætus - 60</li> <li>Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Gef- tution 67</li> <li>Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Im- pregnation - 75</li> <li>Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mo- ther and Fætus 82</li> <li>Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus 85</li> <li>Sect. VIII. Position of the Fætus in utero 85</li> <li>Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 86</li> </ul>	Sect. IV. General Observations -	40
<ul> <li>CHAP. IV. Of the Gravid Uterus - 55</li> <li>Sect. I. Of Conception - ib</li> <li>Sect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early Geftation 66</li> <li>Sect. III. Evolution of the Factus - 66</li> <li>Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Geftation 67</li> <li>Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Impregnation 75</li> <li>Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mother and Factus 82</li> <li>Sect. VII. Circulation in the Factus 85</li> <li>Sect. VIII. Position of the Factus in utero 86</li> <li>Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Factus - 86</li> </ul>	CHAP. II. Female Parts of Generation -	43
<ul> <li>Sect. I. Of Conception - ib</li> <li>Sect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early Geftation 60</li> <li>Sect. III. Evolution of the Factus - 60</li> <li>Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Geftation 67</li> <li>Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Impregnation 75</li> <li>Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mother and Factus 82</li> <li>Sect. VII. Circulation in the Factus - 82</li> <li>Sect. VII. Position of the Factus in utero 82</li> <li>Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Factus - 86</li> </ul>	CHAP. III. Of the Menses	50
<ul> <li>Sect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early Geftation</li> <li>Sect. III. Evolution of the Fætus</li> <li>Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Geftation</li> <li>Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Impregnation</li> <li>Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mother and Fætus.</li> <li>Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus</li> <li>Sect. VIII. Position of the Fætus in utero</li> <li>Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus</li> </ul>	CHAP. IV. Of the Gravid Uterus -	57
tion 66 Sect. III. Evolution of the Fætus - 64 Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Gef- tation 67 Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Im- pregnation - 75 Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mo- ther and Fætus 85 Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus 85 Sect. VII. Position of the Fætus in utero 85 Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 85	Sect. I. Of Conception	ib.
<ul> <li>Sect. III. Evolution of the Fætus - 6.</li> <li>Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Geftation - 6.</li> <li>Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Impregnation - 75.</li> <li>Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mother and Fætus 85.</li> <li>Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus - 85.</li> <li>Sect. VIII. Position of the Fætus in utero 85.</li> <li>Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 86.</li> </ul>	Sect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early Gesta	-
<ul> <li>Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Geftation</li> <li>Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Impregnation</li> <li>Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mother and Fætus.</li> <li>Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus</li> <li>Sect. VII. Position of the Fætus in utero</li> <li>Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus</li> </ul>	tion	60
<ul> <li>Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Geftation</li> <li>Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Impregnation</li> <li>Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mother and Fætus.</li> <li>Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus</li> <li>Sect. VII. Position of the Fætus in utero</li> <li>Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus</li> </ul>	Sect. III. Evolution of the Fætus -	64
Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Im- pregnation		·J-
pregnation 75 Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mo- ther and Fætus 82 Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus - 85 Sect. VIII. Position of the Fætus in utero 85 Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 86	tation	67
pregnation 75 Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mo- ther and Fætus 82 Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus - 85 Sect. VIII. Position of the Fætus in utero 85 Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 86	Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine System from Im-	14 3
ther and Fætus 82 Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus - 82 Sect. VIII. Position of the Fætus in utero 82 Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 86		75
ther and Fætus 82 Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus - 82 Sect. VIII. Position of the Fætus in utero 82 Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 86	Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the M	10-
Sect. VIII. Position of the Fætus in utero Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 86		82
Sect. VIII. Position of the Fætus in utero Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 86	Sect. VII. Circulation in the Factus	83
Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus - 86	Sect. VIII. Position of the Factus in utero	85
A REAL PROPERTY AND A REAL		86
A	A	Set

# CONTENTS.

SAMTAN 9.2	Pag.
Sect. X. Some subjects connected with Gestation	88
1. Superfætation	Hib.
	89
· 3. Monsters -	-
d Stage. Delevery of the Linus.	2

# PATHOLOGY.

CHAP. I. Pathology of Generation -	92
Sect. I. Topical Difeases of the Genital Organs	ib.
	103
Sect. III. Diseases sometimes mistaken for Ges-	
Alage to relation and set to managements of	115
CHAP. II. Pathology of Parturition -	117
the state of the second s	118
	123
Sect. III. Some ordinary Difeases which re-	
quire peculiar Treatment when they occur du-	
The second	135
ALL THE REAL PROPERTY AND ALL THE REAL PROPE	138
Sect. V. Management during Pregnancy	148

# PART III. Bod

# LABOURS.

#### INTRODUCTION.

il mererded to be

§ I	. General Observations	150
\$ 2	. Division of Labours -	- 158
\$ 3	. Management of Labours -	160
88	- H.	Снар.

vi

ag.

di

62

-164

0

and the second and

# CONTENTS.

pro

N 00 00

0

6

RR with Dard to a main in the second	Pag.
CHAP. I. Method of treating Natural Labours	161
Sect. I. Expeditious and eafy Labours -	ib.
If Stage. Dilatation of the Orificium Uteri	ib.
2d Stage. Delivery of the Child -	162
3d Stage. Separation and Expulsion of the Pla-	-
centa and Secundines	164
Management of the Placenta	ib.
I. Method of removing the Placenta when the	he.
Cord is ruptured	169
2. Method of removing the Placenta in Cafes	2
of Flooding	170
3. Management of the Placenta in Cafes of Spa	af-
modic Contraction of the Uterus -	171
4. Management in Cafes of Morbid Adhesion	
of the Cake	173
Sect. II. Tedious and Lingering Labours	175
- all rest in the second of the second of the	
CHAP. II. Of Difficult or Strictly Laborious La-	
bours	200
Sect. I. Laborious Cafes requiring the Hand	d
alone	201
Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery -	202
§ I. Cases where the Child is intended to	
extracted without injuring it or the Mo-	
ther	203
§ 2. Cases where the Child must be destroy-	
ed by diminishing its Bulk, with a view	to
preserve the Mother's Life -	214
LEO Sa	3. Ca-
	YA NY

vĩi

### \* INTRODUCTION.

How few are the modern inftruments, in comparifon of thole employed by the ancients ! How fimple is their conftruction ! And how feldom is recourse had to them ! Of late a true fpirit of obfervation has arifen, and been directed to the most important objects ; every difease has been accurately diftinguisthed from those which it more nearly refembles ; and it may with truth be affirmed, that more light has been thrown on his subject, wi thin these fewyears, than for above a century preceding. The late publications of Dr SMELLIE, Dr MANNING, Dr HULME, Dr LEAK, Mr WHITE, Mr MOSS, Dr DENMAN, Dr OSBURNE, and others, and the elegant plates of Dr Hunter, may be confidered as valuable acquisitions to the practice of midwifery.

With regard to the plan of the following work, the fame method has been obferved which the author purfues in his courfe of lectures. As this plan has fome peculiarities, it will perhaps be neceffary to premife those reflections which first gave occasion to it; and as they arife from the nature of the subject itself, they will form no unfuitable introduction.

Nothing is more conducive to the proper method of teaching an art, than to confider its principle object, as well as its immediate relations to those that are most intimately connected with it. By this means a distinction can be made between those parts to which

# INTROCUCTION.

which attention ought to be chiefly directed, and others which would rather embarrafs than affift our refearches.

If, for instance, the feveral parts of medicine be confidered, their ends will be found to be effentially different; and, of confequence, the means by which thefe ends are accomplished will be frequently opposite. This is particularly illustrated by a little reflection on two different branches of the fcience, viz. the practice ofphysic, and of furgery, scrietly fo called. In the first, the nature of the difease can only be collected from fymptoms ; which, as the fame fymptoms proceed from different and even opposite flates of the body, must fometimes unavoidably lead into error; and even the fymptoms themfelves are often fo contradictory, that nothing can be collected from them; fo that the phyfician is obliged to proceed on fome very vague and diftant analogy. Though these difficulties be furmounted, the effects of remedies are still uncertain? the real effects of many are not known; and, as they operate, not on an inanimate machine, but on a system, in which, from any change, motions are excited frequently oppolite to those expected, it is not furpriling that the expectations of the phylician are often baffled. Thus the practice of physic cannot be regulated by certain rules; it depends much on the flate of the body

Xi

### xii INTRODUCTION.

body in health, and the very different changes introduced by difeafe: To ftudy it properly, all thefe ought to be confidered; and it is this part which is commonly called the Theory of Medicine.

In a fubject fo difficult and obfcure as the animal oeconomy, it is not furprifing that the practitioner fhould be often embarraffed; and that inftead of certainty, he fhould fometimes be obliged to determine his conduct by probability, or by a loofe and uncertain analogy.

But the views of the furgeon are lefs obfcure ; he is often confined to cafes where manual dexterity only is neceffary, and has, very generally, the objects of confideration fubjected to his fenfes; and, where they are out of the reach of fenfe, the fymptoms are more plain, the inductions fewer, and the conclusions more certain. In this part, then, theory is lefs neceffary, and only ufeful as it feems to connect the feveral facts : Practice is particularly proper to acquire that firmnefs and conftancy of mind, and that manual dexterity, fo effential to the fuccefs and character of a furgeon.

Midwifery, which may be defined " The art of fa-" cilitating the birth of children," is to be confidered in much the fame light as the other parts of furgery. Theory is lefs effential to it, as it chiefly confifts in an operation which requires a dexterity, only to be learned

# INTRODUCTION.

learned by practice. But, taken in a more enlarged fenfe, Midwifery may be defined, "The art of "facilitating the birth of children, and of managing "pregnant and puerperal women." A part of it, therefore, has still a relation to the practice of physic; and, as such, must be involved in the same difficulties and obscurities.

In this view, then, two objects are chiefly to be attended to:

I. The operation itfelf, with every thing relative to it.

II. The flate of the woman after delivery.

To obtain a proper knowledge of the first of these, it is necessary that the structure and functions of the parts themselves, the several changes which they undergo, and the causes which may prevent or retard either conception, or a proper delivery, should be known. The two first of these comprehend the Phyfiology of Midwifery; the last, what may be called the Pathology.

An attention to the ftructure of a machine on which we operate, is certainly a point of the greateft confequence; and it is particularly fo in the obftetrical art, as much of the practice depends on a proper knowledge of the parts: And it is not only the anatomical confideration of every part, but the relations of one part to another, their diffances and their inclinations

XIA

# xiv INTRODUCTION.

nations, both with refpect to each other, and to other parts of the body, that are abfolutely neceffary to be attended to. The confideration of their feveral functions is not fo effential, as it contains only hypothefes, which, though fanctified by the authority of great names, are often trifling, generally infufficient and unsatisfactory. These, however, as they are immediately connected with the fubject, have not been omitted. Several opinions with regard to the Theories of Generation and Conception, have been concifely mentioned. This may be called the Phyliology of Midwifery; for if no disease comes on, a natural delivery at full time may reasonably be expected. But there are many Topical Affections of the parts in the impregnated flate, which will influence delivery, either by inducing it prematurely, or preventing it altogether. Many difeafes may alfo fupervene in the impregnated state, which will have the fame effect; thefe, therefore, must be confidered, and the most approved method of relieving them pointed Having thus laid a proper foundation, the out. Operation itself, with all its material variations, comes next to be explained. This finishes the first, and not the least important part of MIDWIFERY, and concludes the prefent work.

The fecond part, or the management of lying-in women, and alfo of new born children, fhould fall next to be confidered.

The

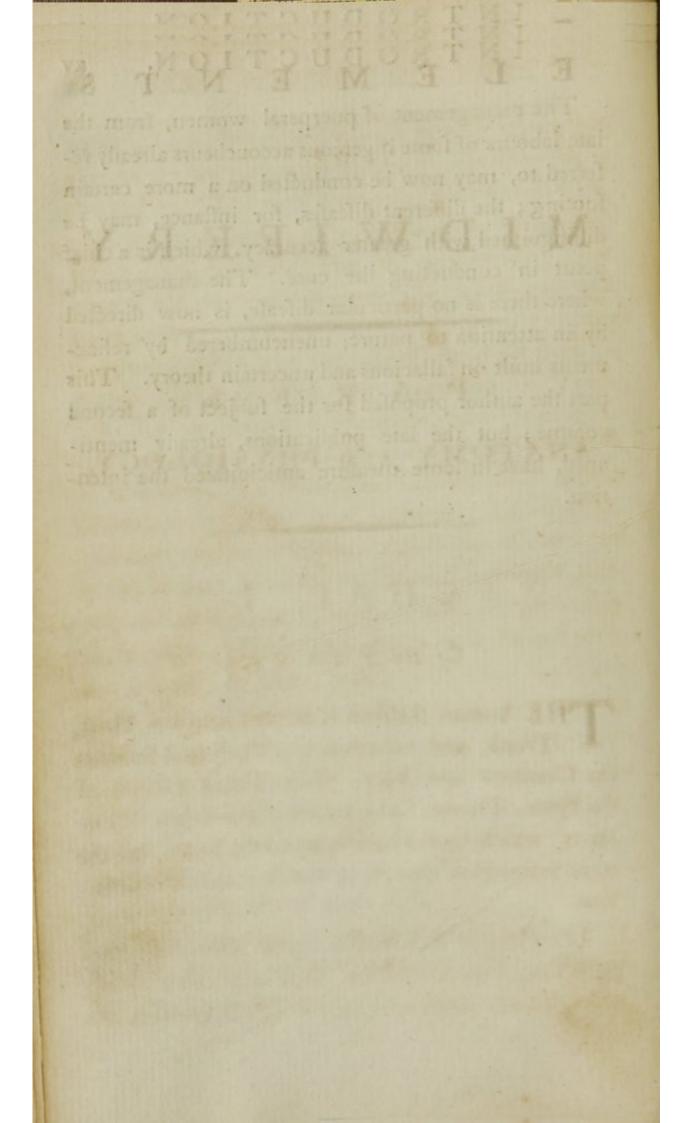
# INTRODUCTION.

The management of puerperal women, from the late labours of fome ingenious accoucheurs already referred to, may now be conducted on a more certain footing; the different difeafes, for inftance, may be diftinguished with greater accuracy, which is a chief point in conducting the cure. The management, where there is no particular difeafe, is now directed by an attention to nature, unencumbered by refinements built on fallacious and uncertain theory. This part the author proposed for the subject of a second volume; but the late publications, already mentioned, have in some measure anticipitated the intention.

But there are many Topical Affrections of the parts in the impregnates lifts, which will infletence delivery, either by induced representately, or preventing it altogether. Magin charles may alto fupervene in the impregnated fate, which will have the fame effect ; thefe, therefore, mult be confidered, and the molt approved method at relaxing them pointed out. Having thes taid a prope, foundation, the comes next to be explained. This furthes the furth, and not the leaft important and the second the firth, and not the leaft important and the second the firth, and not the leaft important are of Minwirks with and concludes the preferit work.

The feorad part, or the management of lying-in women, and allo of new horn children, thould fall next to be coulidered.

XY



# ELEMENTS

#### OF

# MIDWIFERY.

### PART I.

ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.

# CHAP. I.

#### Of the PELVIS.

THE buman skeleton is divided into the Head, Trunk, and extremities. The Head includes the Cranium and Face. The Trunk confists of the Spine, Thorax, and Bones of the Pelvis. The latter, which include also part of the Spine, are the more immediate objects of the Accoucheur's attention.

The *Pelvis* is an irregular cavity, more nearly approaching to a cylindrical than any other figure; and is chiefly composed of the *Offa Innominata*, the

Os

# Of the PELVIS. Chap. I.

Os Sacrum, and Offa Coccygis. The two offa innominata conftitute the lateral and anterior parts; the os facrum, and fmall range of bones called the coccyx, form the posterior part. This bony circumference includes a space which represents the figure of a bafon, from whence the name PELVIS is derived.

26

To have an accurate knowledge of the Pelvis, it is neceffary, first, to describe separately the different parts of which it confist, and then to confider it when these parts are united.

# SECTION I.

# Of the Parts of the Pelvis Separately.

THE Offa innominata are two large expanded bones, which form the fides and fore-parts of the pelvis, and inferior lateral parts of the abdomen. In infancy and childhood, each of thefe bones is divided into three diffinct parts by intermediate cartilages; and tho' afterwards the bones become united, and every appearance of former feparation is nearly obliterated, the names by which they were diffinguished in younger years are ftill retained.

1. The Os Ilium, or Haunch-bone, is the superior and largest portion of the innominatum. It extends from the semicircular ridge at the superior, part,

### Sect. I. Of the Parts Separately.

part, downwards and backwards as a transverse fection of two-fifths of the *acetabulum* or cavity which receives the round head of the thigh-bone, and forwards to a little below the projection or ridge which forms the brim of the pelvis. Hence a finall portion of the *ilium*, only, belongs to the pelvis, the expanded part being placed entirely without the brim. The different parts of the *ilium* are, the superior femicircular ridge or spine, giving rife to several inequalities or prominences, termed *spinal process*; two broad furfaces, improperly named *dorfum* and *costa*; the small irregular furface by which it is joined to the facrum posteriorly; the lower, thick, narrow part of the acetabulum; and, the ridge or projection at the inferior anterior part.

2. The Os Ifchium, or Seat-bone, called alfo Huckle or Hip-bone, is the inferior lateral portion of the os innominatum. Its figure is very irregular, and its extent may be marked by a line drawn through near the middle of the acetabulum.

The feveral parts of this bone are, the Body, Tuberofity, and Ramus. The Body forms the loweft and greateft part of the acetabulum; the fmall branch, or Ramus, makes up four-fifths of the great hole common to this bone and the Pubis, called *foramen ovale* or *thyroides*; and the inferior bump, flattened by preffure, is the Tuberofity which fupports us in a fitting pofture. The *tuber* is nearly cartilaginous at birth, and afterwards becomes an *epiphyfe*.

3. The

27

#### Of the PELVIS.

#### Chap. I.

3. The Os Pubis, or Share-bone, which makes the anterior middle part of the pelvis, is the fmalleft port ion of the os innominatum.

Its feveral parts are, the Body, Angle, and Ramus. The body is the fuperior outer part, by which it is joined to the os ilium: on this is a remarkable crifta, which forms part of the brim of the pelvis. The Angle runs downwards and forwards; and has a rough unequal furface, for the firm adhefion of the thick ligamentous cartilage that connects the bones of the pubes, which is confiderably thicker and of a fofter texture in females than in males. This artic ulation is called *fymphyfis pubis*. The deficiency of bone below, or fpace between the two rami, is termed *arch of the pubes*.

The three portions of bone just now defcribed, compose the os innominatum of each fide; which are connected posteriorly at the facro-iliac fymphysis, and anteriorly at the fymphysis pubis, by thick cartilaginous agglutinations. These are strengthened in a very particular manner by strong ligaments at the posterior symphysis, and a double capsular aponeurosis anteriorly \*, which seem to render them incapable of separation, or of any considerable relaxation by the impulse of stabour. The bones and cartilages are, however, liable to be softened by difease, and the

\* Vide Dr. Hunter's defcription of the Articulation of the Pubes, London Medical Obfervations and Inquiries, vol. ii. p. 333.

### Sect. I. Of the Parts Separately.

the ligaments relaxed, viz. from ricketty difpofition, rheumatifm, and from debility in confequence of fevers and other diforders. The bones may alfo be fractured, or the articulations forced by mechanical injury, as from falls, bruifes, &c. and fuppurations may enfue from internal caufes as well as accidents.

29

of

The posterior part of the pelvis is made up of the Os Sacrum, or Rump-bone, and its extremity the Coccyx.

The Os facrum called alfo Os Bafilare by the ancient, from its use in supporting the trunk, is, in young fubjects, compoled of five or fix peices, with intermediate cartilages. It has two furfaces, an external and internal : the former is rough and convex ; the latter more fmooth and concave, marked with feveral transverse lines, the remains of the intermediate cartilages which formerly connected the feveral pieces of bone. The flat fide is bent, first downwards and a little backwards, then confiderably forwards. The facrum is of a fpongy cellular texture; and, in proportion to its fize, the lighteft bone of the body. Its figure is triangular, having the fuperior part for the bafe, with the apex dwonwards, gradually becoming narrower terminates in its appendage the Coccyx. The fuperior part, or base, anteriorly, has a sharp ridge, which makes the posterior part of the brim of the pelvis. Through the holes by which this bone is perforated, many nerves are transmitted. Those

### Of the PELVIS. Chap. I.

30

of the anterior fuperior part admit fome of the largeft of the whole fyftem. The *facrum* is articulated above to the laft vertebra of the loins, in the fame manner with the true vertebrae. Laterally, it is joined to the offa innominata by a deep irregular furface, where it forms the facroiliac fymphyfis, which makes an immoveable fynchondrofis; and below, it is connected with the coccyx by means of ftrong ligaments. It is fecurely guarded from external injuries, by the thick mufcles that cover it behind, and by the ftrong ligamentous membranes which clofely adhere to it.

The Os Coccygis, which is placed at the extremity of the facrum, forms the lower poflerior part of the pelvis, and inferior terminting point of the fpine. Its figure refembles an inverted pyramid. Like the facrum, it is bent downwards and forwards; having an external convex, and internal concave, furface. It confifts, generally, of four pieces of bones, with intermediate cartilages which admit of confiderable motion of the bones, in a direction moft commodioufly adapted for the enlargment of the inferior capacity of the pelvis.

In children, the *coccyx* is almost wholly cartilage; towards the decline of life, the interposed cartilages begin to offify : and at length the separate pieces are united, and become one bone with the facrum. The immobility of the *coccyx* is not, however, the only reason why women advanced in life have commonly difficult and laborious births : various reasons also con-

cur,

#### Sect. I. Of the Parts Separately.

cur, as well as the drinefs and rigidity of those parts that are foster and more pliable in younger years.

The parts common to the Pelvis are, the Acetabulum Offis Femoris, Foramen Ovale, great Sacro-fciatic Notch, and the Brim.

In the recent fubject, this cavity is lined with the *periofleum*, with cartilages, tendons, membranes, mufcles, and cellular fubftance. Internally it is covered chiefly with the *iliacus internus*, the *pfoas*, and the *obturatores mufcles*; externally, by the *glutæi*, tricipital and pyramidal: the abodominal mufcles, with the *peritonæum* and common integuments, defend it before; and the bottom is flut by the *mufculi coccygæi*, the facro-fciatic ligaments, the inferior part of the rectum, its fphincter, and the integuments of the *perinæum*. Thefe parts are chiefly fupplied with nerves by the anterior and pofterior crural, the obturator, and thofe of the facrum; with blood-veffels, by the iliacs.

The pelvis is articulated with the fpine at the fuperior pofterior part, and with the offa femorum below. Its principal ufes are, to defend those parts contained in it from external injury, to fupport the uterus during gestation, and to give passage to the child at birth. It also supports the trunk and inferior parts of the body, forming the intermediate connection between them; and is the great centre of motion of the whole machine.

031

#### Of the PELVIS. Chap. I.

#### SECTION II.

#### Of the Shape and Dimensions of the Pelvis.

HE cavity of the pelvis, or fpace included within the bones, is of different shapes in different fubjects; and has been fuppofed by different authors to approach more or lefs to an oval, elliptic, triangular, or circular form. Its circumference ought to be fomewhat between an oval and a circle, and to measure nearly one-fourth of the height of the body.

The leffer or true pelvis may be diftinguished by the brim, or fuperior aperture ; and the bottom, outlet, or inferior aperture. Confidered in this point of view, the diameters of its brim and bottom, the width, depth, and form of its cavity, must be carefully attended to.

At the brim, the largest diameter of the pelvis is lateral, the next to it diagonal, and the fmallest from pubes to facrum. A well-formed pelvis ought to meafure nearly five inches and one-fourth laterally; four inches and one-half, or four and three-fourths, diagonally; and four inches and one-fourth from the top of the pubes to that of the facrum. These proportions are reverfed at its inferior aperture, where the pelvis is nearly an inch wider from the lower part of the arch of the pubes to the point of the coccyx, when that

#### Sect. II. Shape and Dimensions.

that bone is on the ftretch, than it is from fide to fide: For the diftance between the tuberofities of the ifchia is about four inches, or four and one-fourth only; and from the arch of the pubes to the extremity of the coccyx when ftretched out, five inches, or five and one-fourth.

The pelvis at the fides is nearly twice as deep as at the fore-part, and almost three times deeper behind; viz. from the top of the facrum to the point of the coccyx, when extended, fix inches, four at the fides, and two only at the pubes. The upper and lateral parts of the pelvis, at the brim, are nearly perpendicular: but the anterior part is fhallow; and the lateral openings in the recent fubject are covered with membranous, mulcular, and ligamentous parts, which yield with the coccyx to the prefiure of the child's head, and form a concave nearly equal to that of the facrum.—From this conftruction, added to the curve and concavity of the facrum, and mobility of the coccyx, the bottom is confiderably more capacious, and fomewhat more circular than the brim.

A line from the fymphyfis of the pubes, to the junction of the two laft vertebræ of the facrum, is horizontal. And a line that bifects this horizontal line, as well as the two diameters of the brim, makes the axis of the pelvis; and, if produced, will pafs through the umbilicus in an erect pofture; but, if in a reclining pofture, the line that paffes through the umbilicus will be at right angles to the diameter of the

#### Of the PFLVIS.

#### Chap. I.

SEC-

the brim: and, in general, whatever is faid of the angle which the axis makes with the diameter, is to be underftood of the diameter of the brim, when the woman is erect; and of the horizontal line when reclined. But, towards the end of pregnancy, a line to pass through the centre of the pelvis must fall halfway between the navel and scrobiculus cordis.

The axes of the different parts of the pclvis, formed by a diagonal, show the curved line of direction which the child's head defcribes in passing; and if these axes are supposed to be prolonged, they give the *deplacement* of the child's body.

THE female pelvis differs from the male chiefly in the following particulars: The angle which the vertebræ lumborum make with the facrum is more obtufe, the ilia are more expanded, the concavity of the facrum and coccyx is larger, the connection of the coccyx with the facrum is loofer, the tuberofities of the ifchia are placed at a greater diftance, the fymphyfis of the pubes is thicker, the arch of the pubes and the lateral openings are more confiderable, and the pelvis is wider in all its dimenfions.

34

Sect. III. Distorted Pelvis.

#### SECTION III.

#### Distorted pelvis.

THE figure and proportions of the pelvis vary in fome degree in different women; for the depth and form may be fo affected by different degrees of diffortion, as not only greatly to diminifh its cavity, and occasion lefs or more difficulty and danger in delivery, but in fome inftances to fuch a degree as to render the birth of a living child altogether impoffible. As the proportions above defcribed conflitute what is called a *flandard pelvis*, if it come thort of these dimensions, the pelvis becomes faulty or difeased.

There are different kinds, as well as degrees, of narrow pelves. Sometimes the cavity of the pelvis is conftitutionally fmall, without any deformity. Sometimes there is a narrownefs confined to the brim ; fometimes to the inferior aperture. Sometimes the diffortion is general over all the pelvis: And fometimes the capacity is retrenched by an intrufion of the vertebræ lumborum over the facrum ; which may be fo confiderable, as to reduce the diameter of the brim to the fpace only of two or three inches, or even lefs: and this is the fpecies of diffortion moft frequently obferved in practice. The vertebrae of the facrum may be alfo, from preffure while in a morbid ftate,

# Of the PELVIS.

#### Chap. I.

ftate, fo deformed and protruded, as to render that bone quite straight, and from the fame caufe often convex instead of concave.

The caufes of narrow pelvifes are chiefly ricketty affections in infancy, alfo external violence; fuch as fractures and diflocation of the bones, &c. The bones alfo become foftened by difeafe in the adult ftate; and are then liable to narrownefs and diftortion, even in women who have formerly had eafy labours\*; but fuch cafes are rare. If the pelvis fhould not meafure above two inches and a half from pubes to facrum, and not above three laterally, it would be impossible to fave the child at full growth, in any other manner than by enlarging the capacity of the pelvis by an incifion of the fymphyfis pubes.

It is often extremely difficult to difcover a narrow pelvis, efpecially if the narrownefs be confined to the brim. We may fufpect the diffortion, from the make and fhape of the woman. The direction in which the fpine is difforted frequently determines it. But the pelvis is not always affected by a morbid curvature of the fpine : if that extend, however, to the lumber vertebrae, the pelvis very feldom efcapes : though the most certain and infallible diagnostic is the diffortion of the inferior extremities along with a twifted fpine. Wom en who are well proportioned in the

\* Vide Vol. V. of the London Medical Observations and Inquiries, cafe of Cael. Op. by Dr Cooper.

36

-

#### Sect. III. Distortion or Narrowness.

the lower extremities, have generally good pelvifes. When thefe are ill proportioned or crooked, effecially the thigh bones, along with other fulpicious appearances, the pelvis is very generally, though not univerfally, deformed.

37

fpaces,

We can generally, by the touch, difcover any fpecies of diffortion in the pelvis, below the brim, from the tuberofities of the ifchia approaching too near each other, from the convexity of the facrum, from the difference of fhape in the arch of the pubes, &c.

When the deformity is at, or above, the brim, and the woman otherwife well fhaped, it is often impoffible to afcertain the narrownefs till the labour be confiderably advanced, and the child's head prefenting in a conical from, with the bones protruding over one another, which are pretty certain marks of a narrow pelvis, or of a very large head.

But in order to understand the dimensions of the pelvis, it will be proper to confider the structure and form of the head of the foctus; which, being compounded of different pieces, is admirably well adapted for accommodating itself to the figure and diameters of the pelvis.

The figure of the head is fpheroidal, being compofed of two ovals a little depressed on each other; one of which is superior, called the *cranium*, the bones of which are smooth and uniform, with intervening

D

# Of the PELVIS. Chap. I.

fpaces, called *futures*, that on preffure allow the bones to yield and flide on each other; whereas the bones of the face, which make the anterior oval, are more folid, rough, and uneven, and must therefore give confiderable refistance in Passing through the pelvis.

38

Eight bones compose the Cranium, fix of which are proper, viz. the Os Frontis and Occiput, two Offa Parietalia, two Offa Temporum, and two common to Cranium and face, the Ethmoid and Sphenoid. The bones are connected to each other by the coronal lambdoidal, fagittal, and fquamous futures.

The head is broader behind than before, and the face is broader above than below.

On the upper part of the cranium, where the fagittal and coronal futures crofs each other, is a membranous fpace called the *fontanella* or open of the *head*.

The point from which the hair diverges is called the vertex.

The head, like the pelvis, has different diameters. The ordinary dimensions at birth are as follows :

From the os frontis to the occiput, between 4 and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches; or, according to Dr Burton,  $4\frac{3}{10}$ inches.

Laterally, from temple to temple, 3 inches.

Laterally, at the posterior part,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. From the top of the head to the nape of the, neck,  $3\frac{1}{10}$  inches \*.

The

\* See Dr Burton's N. S of Midwifery, table I. fig. 3. and 4.

### Dimensions, &c.

Sect. III.

The length of the face from the chin to the forehead, is about  $5\frac{1}{4}$  inches.

The length of the whole head from chin to vertex, about  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches; and when the vertex is firetched out in laborious births, about 6 or 7 inches.

The total circumference of the head, between 12 and 14 inches, or fomewhat more.

The breadth of the body at the fhoulders, is about 5 or 6 inches.

The breadth of the body at the breech, about 5 inches.

The circumference of the body at fhoulders and breech, from 15 to 18 inches.

The length of the whole body, 20 or 21 inches.

Confidering the ftructure, form, and diameters of the pelvis and child's head, the application, in regard to the mechanical defcent of the head through the pelvis, is fufficiently obvious; but, as the bulk and diameter of the one is not always mathematically adapted to the capacity of the other, difficulties muft fometimes arife. Hence the advantage of this peculiar ftructure and mechanifm of the *cranium*: for if the child's head were one firm offified body, whofe dimenfions at any time exceeded thofe of the cylindrical cavity through which it fhould pafs, however mechanically and with whatever force it defcended, the delivery could not be accomplifhed without extraordinary traordinary affiftance; and the confequences would always prove fatal either to mother or child.

The fhoulders are alfo capable of confiderable diminution by preffure, and the feparation of the offa innominata in the foetus may contribute, fomewhat, to facilitate the paffage in birth. For living children are often brought into the world without artificial affiftance, the bulk of whofe bodies confiderably exceeds the largeft diameter of the pelvis.

# SECTION IV.

#### General Observations.

1. THOUGH the cartilaginous fymphyfes at the anterior and posterior parts may be, in fome degree, relaxed in time of labour, it appears fufficiently obvious, from a fuperficial view of the structure and articulation, that the bones are incapable of feparation fufficient to enlarge, in any fensible extent, the capacity of the pelvis, but in confequence of difcafe, or from violence. In that flate the bones may be forced by the throes of labour; but the woman becomes lame, and generally continues fo for life.

2. Such a feparation may, however, be procured by incifion at the fymphyfis pubis, in general, though not always with fafety to the mother; and a child, which would otherwife infallibly be deftroyed; may

by

#### Sect. IV. General Observations.

by that means be extracted alive. The fuccels of this operation, fince first performed by Monf. Sigault, is not yet fufficiently established to enable us to speak of it in a decifive manner, nor to point out the particular circumstances in which it may be attempted with propriety. But we may here observe, that it cannot, in cases of difficulty and danger, be performed with an absolute certainty of preferving either the mother or child, from the difficulty of ascertaining the real dimensions of the pelvis, and of the increased space to be gained by the operation.

3. The fhape and conftruction of the child's head, which admits of confiderable diminution by preffure, fufficiently compenfate for the want of motion of the bones of the pelvis: for the head is of an oval or spheroidal figure, and the membranous sutures permit a free play of the cranial bones by the force of labour. But in different subjects it varies in shape, structure, and folidity. Hence, in passing through the capacity of the pelvis, it will not always be commodioufly modelled to fuffer that diminution of its bulk, from preffure, which may be neceffary. If, therefore, the volume of the child's head be difproportioned to the diameters of the brim or outlet of the pelvis, or if the long axis of the one be applied in an improper direction to the other difficulties will occur that will require extraordinary affiftance.

4. It is therefore of the utmost confequence to know the figure, structure, mode of position of the D 2 child's

41

#### Of the PFLVIS.

42

#### Chap. 1.

child's head, and the fhape and proportions of the different openings of the pelvis; and to remember, that these proportions are reversed in the ovals of the posterior and inferior apertures; that the depth of the superior part is to the anterior as three to one, and to the fides as three to two.

5. These proportions are, however, liable to confiderable variation in different subjects; and the whole pelvis may become fo affected, as to have its brim, depth and inferior aperture, confiderably retrenched and diminisched, either from an original mal-conformation, from bruises, postures, &c. or from difease.

6. Those women who appear, from fome difortions, to have been subject to rickets, have probably a contracted pelvis; and the probability is greatly strengthened if the lower extremities have suffered.

7. Deformities of the fpine from the other caufes do not generally influence the pelvis; fo that every woman apparently crooked, has not always a laborious and difficult birth.

8. All the different diffortions of the pelvis may be accounted for from the preffure of the body on the bones previously foftened by difease, viz. by the preffure of the upper parts on the spine, and by that of the whole body on the offa ischia and pubis.

CHAP.

Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation.

## CHAP. II.

#### FEMALE PARTS of GENERATION.

THE organs of generation, fo called from their use in propagating and increasing the species, are divided into *external* and *internal*.

The external parts are, the mons veneris, the labia externa, the labia interna alæ minores or nymphæ, the clitoris with its glans and praeputium, the orifice of the urethra, the os externum, membranous expansion called hymen, carunculæ myrtiformes, sphinster vaginæ, and glands of the parts.

The internal parts are, the vagina; the uterus, with the ligaments, ovaria, and Fallopian tubes; and the blood-veffels and nerves of the parts.

The contiguous parts are, externally, the anus, Sphincter ani, and perinæum; internally, the bladder, urethra and rectum.

The mons veneris is nothing more than the fkin raifed by a quantity of adipofe fubftance collected under it, that cufhions it up externally in the form of a tumor. From the lower part of which the great labia begin, and run downwards, till they are bounded by the perinaeum, or by what the French call fourchette. In their ftructure they are cellular, but more ligamentous than the mons veneris. Their inner furface is villous and glandular, feparating a febacious

#### Female Parts of Generation. Chap. II.

febacious kind of liquor analogous to that about the corona glandis of the male.

44

Upon feparating the labia externa, a red projecting body appears, called *clitoris*, composed of two crura, which arife from the lower part of the offa pubis, approach one another, and form the body of the clitoris, whose extremity is its *glans*, covered with a loose doubling of the skin, called *præputium*.

The nymphæ are placed immediately within the external labia, and are continued downwards and forwards on the anterior fymphyfis pubis nearly as far as the orifice of the urethra. They are productions or folds of the integuments refembling fraena, and very vafcular. When the labia externa are open, they will devaricate; and when fhut, come into contact.

Downwards from between the nymphae runs a fmooth foffa; at the bottom of which is a prominence, in the centre of which is the orifice of the urethra. Its usual fituation is nearly opposite to the inferior extermities of the nymphæ.

Below the urethra is the aperture into the vagina, called os externum; which has round its orifice the carunculæ myrtiformes, fuppofed to be the remains of the ruptured hymen (a membrane peculiar to infancy, that furrounds the entry of the vagina in form of a crefcent): but many anatomists deny that thefe carunculae are formed from the lacerated hymen, and maintain that they exist previous to its rupture.

The

#### Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation.

The *fphincter vaginæ* is a flat mufcle, coming out infenfibly from the perinaeum, and is loft chiefly in the crura clitoridis. In very mufcular fubjects, its fibres run quite round the vagina. There is a plexus of nerves and blood-veffels, called *plexus reteformis*, that goes up on the infide of this mufcle, and communicates with the clitoris ; which, of confequence, will be comprefied between it and the penis in coition.

The glands of these parts are situated in such a manner, that, upon pressure, a considerable quantity of viscus humour is thrown out in time of coition; fo that by many this liquor was thought to be the femen fæmineum.

The ftructure of thefe parts renders them all calculated for nearly the fame purpofe, viz. to give titillation in coitu. The clitoris is fituated in the part where it is most exposed to friction by the introduced penis: its ufe, therefore, chiefly, is to render the fenfation in coitu more exquisite. These parts, in proportion to their fensibility, are exceedingly irritable, and subject to confiderable inflammation and tumefaction even in the easiest labours. Hence the impropriety and hazard of officious touching in the beginning of labours, while the prefenting part of the child is at a distance, while the passage is narrow and tight, and not yet sufficiently relaxed by the lubricating mucus which is afterwards fo plentifully thrown

#### Female Parts of Generation. Chap. II.

thrown out for the purpole. The orifices of these parts, observing the direction of the facrum and perinaeum, do not run straight out, but downwards and forwards; by which the vagina, uterus, and rectum, are in less danger of protrusion. In the introduction of the catheter, the point should therefore be directed, first a little downwards and backwards, then gently raised forwards and upwards rather. than quite straight.

The vagina, or paffage to the womb, lies immediately under the bladder, and upon the rectum. It is commonly in length about four or five inches: but this differs in different fubjects, and at different ages: as alfo its diameter, which is narrow and contracted in young women, but capable of very confiderable dilation; for in virgins it is full of rugae, but fmoother in married women and those who who have born children. It is composed of a plexus of muscular fibres, and a rugous membrane; and its structure is alfo nervous and glandular. Its internal coat is continued upwards, and makes the inner covering of the uterps.

The vagina and body of the uterus are connected with the bladder, a good deal higher up than with the rectum.

The vagina leads to the os uteri, which projects a a little into that cavity, and advances rather more for ward in the lower posterior that in the upper anterior part.

The

#### Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation.

The uterus lies in the middle of the pelvis, loofely between the rectum and bladder; but its polition is liable to variation at different periods of life, and is affected by various other circumstances. It is triangular, of the figure of a pear or finall powder-flafk, and generally about three inches long, fomewhat convex on its fuperior part and, by preffure, a little flattened below.

It is divided into its cervix or collum, and fundus. On being cut open, it appears of a compact folid fubstance, broader at its upper part, and narrower at the neck : its cavity is very inconfiderable in the unimpregnated state, for the fides of the plane almost come in contact. Though its structure is muscular, its muscular fibres can with difficulty be traced: They appear to be mostly circular; but are very difficult to unravel. Its veffels proceed from the fpermatics aud hypogastrics. The arteries are very finall in proportion to the veins; which, in time of the geftation, are fo much dilated, as to have obtained the name of finuses. Its nerves come from very finall filaments : and are chiefly furnished from the intercostals, those of the facrum, and the fympathetici maximi. It is also supplied with lymphatic veffels.

The uterine *ligaments* are of two kinds; the *ligamen*ta lata and the *ligamenta rotunda*. The former are no more than part of the peritonaeum, which, after giving a coat to the uterus, goes out laterally to form these ligaments and are therefore only doublings of that

#### Female Parts of Generation. Chap. II.

that membrane, like the mefentery to the inteffine. Through these doublings the vessels of the uterus run. they have two folds in their upper part: The anterior contains the Fallopian tubes; the posterior, the ovaria.

Each of the ligamenta rotunda is a little plexus of of mufcular fibres, nerves, and veffels, enveloped in a common membrane, in the form of a cord or ligament, coming down before the Fallopian tubes, and going out at the rings of the abdominal mufcles to be loft in the groin.

In the anterior plica of the broad ligaments the *Tubæ Fullopianæ* are contained. They have one extremity fixed to the fundus uteri, where the perforation is fo fmall it will hardly admit of a hog's briftle; but the diameter gradually enlarges, becoming wider and wider like a trumpet, till it terminates in a loofe floating extremity called *Morfus Diaboli*. This cavity is not ftraight, but convoluted : When inflated, it feems to be ftrung upon the broad ligament, as the the inteftines are upon the mefentery.

The ovaria are two flattened oblong bodies, not very unlike the male teftes, fituated at the fides of the uterus, on the posterior part of the ligamenta lata. Their shape and fize are different in different women: Their outer furface is divided by a number of chops but is smoother and more uniform in virgins than in married women who have had children. There is lit the to be observed in their texture, except a number

of

#### Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation.

of veffels, and fomething like veficulae or water-bags; thefe were fuppofed to be the ova, remarkable in the ovaria of quadrupeds. When a woman dies with child, one particular cavity is observed, which was thought to be the calyx from whence the ovum had dropped, and is called corpus luteum : but later physiologists think that these corpora lutea are glands, containing the female femen, which in the time of coition burft and throw out their contents into the tube in form of a liquid ; which, when mixed or blended with the feminal fluid of the male, is fuppofed to be conveyed through the tube into the uterus, to become the rudiments of the future foctus. Most of the phenomena of impregnation correspond with this theory. Fœtuses have been found in the cavity of the abdomen, where there has been no rupture of the uterus; and bones have made their way through the belly, while the uterus has been found perfectly found.

Contiguous to the genital parts are, externally, the anus and perinæum; internally, the reclum, urethra, and bladder of urine.

The anus is the orifice of the rectum, which is the centre of axis of the pelvis. It is contracted into rugae by a plexus of mulcular fibres called *fphincter ani*, which anfwers nearly the fame purpofe as it does in the male, and is loft in the perinaeum, inftead of the bulb of the urethra.

The

49

E

#### Of the Menses.

#### Chap. III.

The *rectum* runs in a line, not quite ftraight, behind the vagina and uterus, in the hollow part of the facrum, through the capacity of the pelvis, and is fupported upon the coccyx and mufcles below, as in the male.

The *urethra* is about an inch and a half long; has no regular proftate, like the male; but is fupplied with a number of fmall glandular bodies, placed along the whole interior furface.

The *bladder* is fituated over the vagina and uterus immediately behind the pubes : and is fuppofed to be larger and more capacious than in the other fex.

As the vagina and urethra lie between the rectum and bladder, any diforders in the one will readily bring the other into fympathy.

The perinœum is the feptum or fpace between the os externum vaginae and the anus. It is chiefly made up of the fphincler ani and vaginae mufcles, the common integuments, and cellular fubftance. In its natural flate it does not much exceed an inch in length, but is confiderably firetched in time of labour.

# CHAP. III.

# Of the MENSES.

BEFORE we proceed to treat of the different theories of Conception and Generation, it will be neceffary to confider a particular phenomenon, that begins,

#### Chap. III. Of the Menses.

begins to appear in women about the age of puberty, viz. the menfrual flux.

At the age of 13 or 14 years, and nearly at the fame time that the femen begins to form itfelf in the male, a confiderable change happens to the female : for at this time the blood begins to circulate with an increafed force : the pubes begins to be covered with hair, the breafts to fwell, and the menfes to make their appearance. The veffels of the womb, which in the foetus transuded a thin whitish liquor, and in the young girl a fort of ferum, begin now to fwell with blood, and to difposite some of it in the cavity of the uterus. They continue fo to do for fome days, commonly three, four, or five; when the uterine veffels gradually contract themfelves, and only allow a little ferous moisture to pass as before, till again, at the end of three or four weeks, they open and discharge a like quantity of blood. This evacuation continues to return periodically, till about the 45th year, though with fome it continues longer, and with others it flops foon after the 40th, or between this and the 50th year.

This discharge from the uterus does not flow in a stream, but gently drills for three, four, or five days; though most commonly for three only. The quantity generally evacuated is beween 5 and 10 ounces.

The periodical returns are not the fame in all women; which variety chiefly depends on constitution, manner

#### Of the Menses.

#### Chap. III.

manner of life, and climate. But fuch an evacuation, at nearer or more diftant periods, feems effentially neceffary both for health and generation. Where it is either deficient or irregular, bad health is generally the confequence ; and women who have paffed the the age of puberty, for feveral years, without any appearance of the menftrual difcharge, very generally prove barren.

The caufe of this periodical evacuation, peculiar to the females of the human fpecies, has been a curious and perplexing fubject of inquiry in all ages.

In the infancy of medicine, when fancy more than judgment influenced the theory, it is not furprifing that the moft chimerical reafons fhould have been given, to account for an appearance fo flriking and fo important. Thus it was attributed to the influence of the moon, from its periodical appearance; to a ferment in the fluids, when fermentation was introduced to account for every phenomenon. Men, in other views refpectable, have exerted all their ingenuity in defence of thefe theories; but they are now exploded, and the catamenia are fuppofed to arife from an univerfal plethora, or a topical congeftion : thefe opinions we fhall proceed to examine.

From a fuperficial view of the feveral phenomena, it would appear probable that the menfes are occafioned by plethora. But this idea of itfelf is vague, and will not account for all the appearances. By plethora we underftand, a larger quantity of blood than

# Chap. III.

# Of the Menses.

than is adapted to the capacity of the veffels, either of the whole fystem, or of any particular part. This may depend on the increase of the absolute quantity of the fluids; or on a constriction of the veffels. It is the former of these that feems to be meant by the advocates for a general plethora; and the chief arguments feem to be derived from the debility, inactivity, and fwelling of the breafts. The two former, though often depending on plethora, may be produced by many other caufes; fo that no argument can be drawn for them. The last by no means shows an increased quantity of the fluids in general ; it feems much connected with the flate of the uterus, and takes place in states of the system very difadvantageous for a general fulnefs. We may, with fome confidence, therefore, reject an opinion that has many direct arguments against it. For many of the symptoms are not to be explained by plethora, or by any other fuppofition.

A late and probable opinion is, "that the MENSES "depend on a TOPICAL CONGESTION." This opinion has been for fome time delivered at this univerfity by the ingenious Dr CULLEN; and is fupported, not only by the most plausible arguments, but by its confistency with many other apppearances in the human body. We shall content ourfelves with giving a short view of it, which may enable those to form fome judgment who have not had an opportunity of hearing it from himself.

He observes, " that the growth of the body de-E 2 pends,

#### Of the Menfes. Chap. III.

pends upon the increase of the quantity of fluids giving occasion to the diffention of the veffels, and thus producing the gradual evolution and full growth of the whole system. This evolution does not happen equally in every part of the body at the fame time, but fucceffively according to the different fize and denfity of the feveral veffels determined by the original flamina. Thus the upper parts of the body first acquire their natural fize, and then the lower extremities. By the fame conftitution it feems to be determined, that the uterus of the human species should not be confiderably evolved, till the reft of the body is nearly arrived at its full bulk. But as the veffels of every part, by their diffention and growth, increase in denfity, and give thereby more refiftance to their further growth, at the fame time, by the fame refistance, they determine the blood in greater quantity into the parts not yet equally evolved. By this means the whole of the fystem must be fuccessively evolved, till every part is brought to that degree of of diffention which is necessary to bring them to a balance in respect of density and resistance with one another. Upon these principles, there will be a period in the growth of the body, when the veffels of the uterus will be distended till they are in balance with the reft of the fystem; and their constitution may be fuch, that their diffention may proceed fo far as to open their extremities, terminating in the cavity of the uterus, fo as to pour out blood there; or it may

#### Chap. III. Of the Menses.

may happen, that a certain degree of differition may be fufficient to irritate and increase the action of the veffels, and thereby to produce an haemorrhagic effort, which may force the extremities of the vessels, with the fame effect of pouring out blood.

" In either way, he accounts for the first appearance of a flow of blood from the uterus in women. In order to this, he does not suppose any more of a general plethora in the fystem, than what is constantly neceffary to the fucceffive evolution of the feveral parts of it; and he proceeds upon the fuppolition, that the evolution of each particular part must especially depend upon the plethora, or increased congestion, in its proper veffels. Thus he supposes it to happen with respect to the uterus; but as its plethoric state, he observes, produces an evacuation of blood from its vessels, this evacuation must empty these veffels more especially, and put them again into a relaxed state with respect to the rest of the system. This emptied and relaxed flate of the veflels of the uterus will give occasion to a new congestion of blood in them, till they are again brought to that degree of diffention that may either force their extremities, or produce a new haemorrhagic effort, that may have the fame effect. Thus an evacuation of blood from the uterus, being once begun by the caufes before mentioned, it must, by the operation of the fame caufes, return after a certain period, and must continue 10 do fo till particular circumstances occasion a confiderable

#### Of the Menses.

56

#### Chap. III.

fiderable change in the conftitution of the uterus. What determines the periods of these returns to be nearly in the space of a month, he cannot exactly explain ; but fuppofes it to depend upon a certain balance between the veffels of the uterus and those of the other parts of the body. This must determine the first periods; and when it does fo, it can be understood, that a confiderable increase or diminution of the quantity of blood in the whole fystem will have but little effect in increasing or diminishing the quantity diffributed to the uterus. It may also be further observed, that when the evacuation has been repeated for fome time at regular periods, it may be fupposed that the power of habit, which fo readily takes place in the animal fystem, may have a great fhare in determining the periodical motions of the uterus to be with great regularity, tho' in the mean time confiderable changes may have happened with respect to the whole fystem."

This theory, though still liable to objections, feems, however, as rational as any opinion that has yet been advanced : nor shall we ever perhaps be able clearly to investigate the fecret principles upon which this, and many other phenomena of the animal œconomy, equally intricate and mysterious, depend.

CHAP.

Chap. IV. Gravid UTERUS, &c.

# CHAP. IV.

#### Of the Gravid UTERUS.

THIS fubject comprehends the theory of conception; the ftructure and increase of the ovum in early gestation; the evolutions of the germ in its different states of embryo and setues; the contents of the gravid uterus in advanced gestation, and changes which the uterine system suffers during the progress; the mode of circulation between the mother and setues, and within the body of the setues, its peculiarities, &c.; and some subjects connected with gestation, as extra-uterine conception, superfoctation, and the generation of monsters.

#### SECTION I.

#### Of Conception.

THE theory of conception is as intricate and obfcure as the caufe of the periodical evacuation of the catamenia; and many circumftances relating to generation will, perhaps, ever remain a mystery. The different hypotheses suggested on the subject may, however, be referred to the following.

I. To those who think that the rudiments of the foetus are contained in the mother.

II. To those who are of opinion that they exist in the male,

III. To

Gravid UTERUS. Chap. IV.

III. To those who imagine the foetus results from an union of both.

That each of these fystems has had its feveral supporters and antagonists, will not be supprising, when we confider the obscurity of the subject, as well as the extent of learning and brilliancy of imagination which have distinguished the several combatants. HARVEY, our illustrious countryman, belongs to the first class; the acute LEEUWENHOEK, who perceived living animals, or bodies which refembled them, in the semen masculinum, has added lustre to the second; and the Count de BUFFON, whose ingenuity and acuteness are distinguishable even in an enlightened nation, is the chief supporter of the third opinion.

We fhall confider, at fome length, their feveral fyftems in another place; it is enough, at prefent, to obferve, that the pride of fcience, and brilliancy of imagination, have been equally unfuccefsful. To elude difficulties which they cannot conquer, modern philofophers have endeavoured to transfer the queftion; and by fuppofing the animal already to exift complete in its feveral parts, but of an aftonifhing minutenefs, have rather laboured to fhow by what means it is animated, and by what affiftances evolved.

This view, when extended to fucceffive generations, at first startles the modest inquirer by its apparent absurdity, and perplexes the moderate calcula-

tor.

#### Of Conception.

Sect. I.

tor. It, however, is not more contradictory than many phyfiological politions which have never been controverted; and it is fome addition to its credit, that it is supported by BONNET and HALLER. On this foundation, which is fupported alfo by the authority of HARVEY, the principle of animation must be the femen masculinum; and it is not entirely without reason, that BONNET confiders it as the first and chief support of the foetus : but an extensive period is required to evolve the feveral very intricate organs of which the human frame confifts .- The embryo is, at first, almost entirely vegetative : it adheres to the fundus uteri, and extracts the fluids of its mother without any exertions that are peculiarly its own. But it foon fhows fome marks of animation. Its heart is observed to beat : it seems to prepare fluids for its own purpofes, and to feparate those which are no longer benefiicial : in fhort, it acquires a diftinct fystem; from part of which it is supplied with the original portion of its fluids; and which it, in its turn fupplies with the fame fluids more highly elaborated, and more carefully prepared. But this rather belongs to the hiftory of the ovum, which we shall next confider.

SEC-

Gravid UTERUS.

60

#### Chap. IV.

#### SECTION II.

#### Structure of the Ovum in early Gestation.

WHEN the germ is conveyed into the uterus, impregnation is faid to take place. The ovum, foon after its introduction, adheres to fome part of the internal furface of the uterus : at first it appears like a fmall vesicle, slightly attached ; and gradually increases in bulk, till it apparently comes in contact with the whole cavity of the fundus.

The embryo, or unformed foetus, with placenta, umbilical cord, membranes, and waters, in early geftation, conftitute the ovum ; which then appears like a thickened flefhly mafs, the more external lamellae and other parts, which are afterwards feparate and diftinct, being blended and jumbled in fuch a manner that they cannot be readily diftinguished or traced.

In the progrefs of geftation, the external lamella, or membranous furface, by ftretching, grows thinner; the cavity which contains the rudiments of the foetus becomes more apparent; and then a thick vafcular part on the outfide of the chorion called *placenta*, can be readily diffinguished from the membranous portion of the ovum.

The external membranous part of the ovum (or bag which contains in its cavity the embryo, funis, and watery fluid in which the embryo floats) is origi-

nally

#### Sect. II. Ovum in early Gestation.

nally composed of three coats : the internal lamella, or that next the foetus, is called amnios ; the next is the true chorion; and the external is called the falfe or spongy chorion. But it is supposed to derive an extraordinary lamella immediately from the uterus, which conflitutes the external covering of the ovum. This production, which is supposed to be entirely formed by a continuation of the internal membrane of the uterus, is at first loofely spread over the ovum, and afterwards comes in contact with the falfe chorion. These two lamellae, which form the external vascular furface of the ovum, are much thicker than the internal membranes of the true chorion and amnios; and the proportion which they bear to the other parts is fo great, that, in early conception the mafs of the ovum is chiefly composed of them. Dr Ruysch called this exterior coat the tunica filamentofa; more modern authors, the falfe or spongy chorion. But Dr Hunter has found the fpongy chorion to confift of two diffinct layers : that which lines the uterus he stiles membrana caduca or decidua, because it is cast off after delivery : the portion which covers the ovum, decidua reflexa, because it is reflected from the uterus upon the ovum, forming the connecting medium between them.' The portion which covers the ovum is a complete membrane, like the true chorion and amnios: but that which immediately lines the uterus is imperfect or deficient, being perforated with three foramina,

#### Gravid UTERUS. Chap. IV.

foramina, viz. two fmall ones, corresponding with the infertion of the tubes at the fundus uteri; and a larger ragged perforation opposite to the orificium uteri \*.

62

Thus, according to Dr Hunter, the embryo, on its first formation in the ovum, and the foctus during the whole time of gestation, is inclosed in four membranes, viz. the double, false or spongy chorion, called membrana decidua, and decidua reflexa; the true chorion, and the amnios, which include a fluid called the liquor amnii, in which the embryo floats.

The true chorion and the amnios are decidedly organized membranes, containing veffels, and compoled of regular layers of fibres. The decidua, and decidua reflexa, differ in appearance, and leem to refemble thole inorganic fubftances which connect inflamed vifcera. If they be original membranes, and only vifible from their evolution and increase, it is not eafy to conceive how the ovum gets behind them, fince the Fallopian tubes are not covered by them. We are therefore inclined to adopt an opinion fuggested first by Mr Falconer and Mr Crooksignor Scarpa, "That they are entirely composed of " an infpissated coagulable lymph," in a manner that we shall have occasion to explain.

Between the amnion and chorion a quantity of gestatinous fluid is contained in the early months; and a

\* See Dr Hunter's Tables, Pl. xxxiv. fig. 5. 56.

## Sect. II. Ovum in early Gestation.

finall bag, or white fpeck, is then observed on the amnion, near the infertion of the umbilical cord. It is filled with a white liquor, of a thick milky confistance; and is called *veficula umbilicalus*, *veficula alba* or *lactea*: it communicates with the umbilical cord by a fmall funis, which is made up of an artery and vein. This veficle, and duct or tube leading from it, are only confpicuous in the early months; and afterwards become transparent, and of confequence invisible \*. Their use is not yet understood.

Though the bag, or external parts of the conception, at first form a large proportion of the ovum in comparison of the embryo or foetus, in advanced gestation the proportions are reversed. An ovum between the eighth and ninth week after conception, is nearly about the fize of a hen's egg, while the embryo scarcely exceeds the weight of a scruple : at three months, the former increases beyond the magnitude of a goofe's egg, the weight above eight ounces; but the fcetus does not then amount to three ounces: at fix months, the foetus weighs twelve or thirteen ounces, and the placenta and membranes loonly seven or eight: at eight months, the foetus logenerally weighs fomewhat more than five pounds, the fecundines little more than one pound : at birth, the foetus weighs from fix or feven to nine pounds, hidwerveen the amonon and chorion a quantity of ge-

\* Vide Dr Hunter's elegant Plates of the Gravid Uterus, Pl.

#### Gravid UTERUS.

#### Chap. IV.

which it rarely exceeds\*; but the placenta feldom increafes much in bulk from between the feventh and eighth month.

Having defcribed the ovum in early gestation, we shall next take a view of the germ; trace the progrefs of the embryo and scetus; then refume the subject of the ovum, to explain the structure of the membranes, placenta, &c. in advanced gestation, and point out the most remarkable changes which the uterus suffers during impregnation.

# SECTION III.

#### tion Evolution of the Fætus.

THERE can be little doubt that all the parts of an animal exift completely in the germ, though their extreme minutenefs and fluidity for fome time conceal them from our fight. In a flate of progreffion, fome of them are much earlier confpicuous than others.

The embryo, in its original ftate, is probably entirely fibrous and nervous ; and thefe primary parts feem to contain, in a fmall fcale, all the others which are afterwards to be progreffively evolved. Of the former the heart and liver, of the latter the brain and fpinal

Natura fibi femper conftans manet, confuetum maturorum fætuum pondus effe inter 6 et 7 libras civiles midium ; rarius 9 libras excedere.—Henr. Aug. Wrifbergii Obf. Anatomicæ, &c. Goettingæ, 1779.

#### Sect. III. Evolution of the Feetus.

fpinal medulla, first become confpicuous: for the fpine or carina of the embryo is formed fome time before any vestige of extremities begin to sprout. The encephalon, or head, and its appendages, first appear; then the thoracic viscera; next, the abdominal: at length the extremities gradually shoot out; the superior first, then the inferior: and, by flow and infensible gradation, the beautiful and admirable structure of the whole complicated system is evolved.

As foon as the embryo has acquired fufficient confiftence to be the fubject of any obfervation, a little moving point, which is the heart, difcovers itfelf. Nothing, however, but general circumftances relating to the particular order and progrefs of the fucceffive germination or evolution of the vifcera, extremities, vafcular fyftem, and other parts of the human foetus, can be afcertained, as it is beyond the power of anatomical investigation.

It is also exceedingly difficult to determine the age or proportional growth of the foetus. The judgment we form will be liable to confiderable variation: ift, From the uncertainty of fixing the period of pregnancy; 2dly, From the difference of a foetus of the fame age in different women, and in the fame woman in different pregnancies; and, laftly, Becaufe the foetus is often retained *in uters* for fome time after the extinction of its life.

F: 2

#### Chap. IV.

The progrefs of the foetus appears to be much quicker in the early than latter months: but the proportional increafe is attended with difficulty in the calculation; for this, among other reafons, that we have not an opportunity of knowing the magnitude or weight of the fame foetus in different months. It will alfo, probably, be materially influenced by the health, conflictution, and mode of life, of the parent.

A foetus of four weeks, is near the fize of a common fly; it is foft, mucilaginous, feems to hang by its belly, and its bowels are only covered by a tranfparent membrane. At fix weeks, the confiftence is still gelatinous, the fize about that of a fmall bee, the head larger than the reft of the body, and the extremities then begin to fhoot out. At twelve weeks, it is near 3 inches long, and its formation pretty diftinct \*. At four months, the feetus measures above 5 inches; at five months, between 6 and 7 inches; at fix months, the foetus is perfect in all its external parts, and commonly in length about 8, or between 8 and 9 inches ; at feven months, it is between 11 and 12 inches; at eight months, about 14 or 15 inches; and at full time, from 18 to 22 or 23 inches. But these calculations, for the above reafons, mult be very uncertain.

pate and and and call called a training of SEC-

\* Vide Dr Hunter's elegant Plates of the Gravid Uterus, the Works of Dr Harvey, De Graaf, Malpighi, Haller, &c.

## Sect. IV. In advanced Gestation.

# SECTION IV.

Br Billion

67

# Contents of the Gravid Uterus in advanced Gestation.

THESE confift of the Fœtus, Umbilical Cord, Placenta, Membranes, and Contained Fluid. We have already traced the progrefs of the fœtus; and shall proceed to describe the other parts of the ovum in advanced gestation, as just now enumerated.

#### UMBILICAL CORD.

The foetus is connected to the placenta by the umbilical cord, or navel-firing; which may be defined, "a long vafcular rope, composed of two arteries and a vein, covered with coats derived from the membranes, and diftended with a quantity of vifcid gelatinous fubftance to which the bulk of the cord is chiefly owing."

The cord always arifes from the centre of the child's belly, but its point of infertion in the cake is variable. Its fhape is feldom quite cylindrical; and its veffels are fometimes twifted or coiled, fometimes formed into longitudinal fulci. Its diameter is commonly about the thicknefs of an ordinary finger, and its length fufficient to admit the birth of the child with fafety, though the placenta fhould adhere at the fundus uteri. In length and thicknefs, however, it is liable to confiderable variation. The extremity next.

#### Gravid UTERUS. Chap. IV.

next the foetus is generally ftrongeft; and is fomewhat weaker and more flender next the placenta, according to its place of infertion; which, though commonly not far from the centre, is fometimes towards the very edge. This fuggefts an important advice to practitioners, to be cautious of pulling the rope to extract the placenta when they feel the fenfation of its fplitting as it were into two divifions, which will proportionally weaken its refiftance, and render it liable to be ruptured with a very flight degree of force in pulling.—The ufe of the cord is to connect the foetus to the cake, to convey the nutritious fluid from the mother to the child, and to return what is not employed.

#### PLACENTA.

THE Placenta, Cake, or After-birth, is a thick, foft, vafcular mafs, connected to the foetus by the funis umbilicalis, and to the uterus by means of the fpongy chorion, as already explained. It differs in fhape and fize, it is thickeft at the centre, and gradually becomes thinner towards the edges, where the membranes go off all round, making a complete bag or involucrum to furround the waters, funis, and child.

Its fubstance is chiefly vafcular, and probably in fome degree glandular. The ramifications of the veffels are very minute, which are unravelled by maceration, and, when injected, exhibit a most beautifut

#### Sect. IV. In asvanced Gestation.

ful appearance refembling the buffy tops of a tree. It has an external convex, and an internal concave, furface. The former is divided into a number of finall lobes and fiffures, by means of which its adhefion to the uterus is more firmly fecured. This lobulated appearance is most remarkable when the cake has been rashly separated from the uterus; for the membrana decidua, or connecting membrane between it and the uterus, being then torn, the most violent and alarming haemorrhagies frequently enfue.

The internal concave furface of the placenta is loofely covered with the amaion, and by the chorion more immediately and intimately. From this internal furface arife innumerable ramifications of veins and arteries, which inofculate and anaftomofe with one another; and at last the different branches unite, and form the funis umbilicalis.

The after-birth adheres to every part of the internal furface of the uterus, as at the pofterior and anterior fuperior parts, laterally; and fometimes, though more rearly, part of the cake extends over the orificiam uteri; from whence, when the orifice begins to dilate, the most frightful and dangerous floodings arife. But the most common place of attachment of the cake is from the fuperior part of the cervix to the fundis.

Twins, triplets, &c. have their placenta fometimes feparate and fometimes adhering together. When the

# Gravid UTERUS. 1 Chap. IV.

the placentae adhere, they have generally the chorion in common ; but each fœtus has its diftin & amnion! They are commonly joined together, either by an intervening membrane, or by the furfaces being contiguous to one another : and fometimes the veffels of the one cake anaftomofe with those of the other, por The human placenta, according to Dr Hunter, is similar in structure to that of quadrupeds : and feems to be composed of two diffinct systems of parts, a fpongy or cellular, and a vascular substance. It has of consequence two diffinct fets of veffels. The fpongy or cellular part, formed by the decidua, is derived from the mother; and, if filled with injection, will increase the placenta to nearly twice its ordinary thicknefs; the more internal vafcular part belongs entirely to the foetus, and can only be injected from the cord, as the spongy part by the filling the veffels of the uterus. This will be better understood when the mode of circulation between the parent and child is explained. about the fifth month !

#### MEMBRANES.

THESE confilt, externally, of two layers of the fpongy chorion, called *decidua* and *decidua reflexa*; internally, of the true chorion and the amnion. They form a pretty flrong bag, commencing at the edge of the cake, going round the whole circumference, and lining the internal furface of the womb. When feparated from the uterus, this membranous bag is flender

#### Sect. IV.) In advanced Gestation.

flender and yielding, and its texture readily deflroyed by the impulse of the contained fluid, the pressure of the child, or of the finger in touching; but in its natural flate, while it lines the womb, and is in close contact with its furface, the membranous bag is fo tough and firong as to give a confiderable degree of refistance. It is also ftrengthened in proportion to the different layers of which it is compoled, whole Aructure we shall proceed to explain more particularly.

esil si The Membrana Decidua, or that lamella of the spongy falle chorion which is in immediate contract with the uterus, is originally very thick and fpongy. and exceedingly vafcular, particularly where it approaches the placenta. At first it is loofely, as it were, fpread over the ovum; and the intervening space is filled with a quantity of gelatinous substance. It gradually becomes more and more attenuated by firetching, and approaches nearer to the interior lamella of the decidua, called decidua reflexa; and about the fifth month the two layers come in contact, and adhere fo as to become apparently one membrane \*.

V200Gl 2. Decidua Reflexa. In its ftructure and appearance it is fimilar to the former, being rough, fleecy, and vafcular, on its external furface; internally, fmoother, and perforated with a number of fmall foramina \* Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. xxvii. fig. 2. Pl. xxix. fig. 1.

2. 4. 5. Pl. XXXI. fig. I. 2. &c.

#### Gravid UTERUS. Chap. IV.

foramina, which are the orifices of veffels that open into this internal furface. In advanced geftation, it adheres intimately to the former membrane, and is with difficulty feparated when the double decidua comes off entire; but the outer lamella more commonly adheres to the uterus after the placenta and other membranes are expelled, and is afterwards caft off with the cleanfings.

72

The decidua reflexa becomes thicker and more vafcular as it approaches the placenta, and is then blended with its fubftance, conftituting the cellular or *maternal* part of the cake, as it is termed by Dr Hunter. The other or more internal part belongs to the focus, and is ftyled the *foctal* part of the placenta.

The *double decidua* is opake in comparison of the other membranes; the blood-veffels are derived from the uterus, and can be readily traced into it. Dr Hunter fupposes that the double decidua lines the uterus nearly in the fame manner as the peritonæum does the cavity of the abdomen, and that the ovum is inclosed within its duplicature as within a double nightcap. On this fupposition the ovum must be placed on the outfide of this membrane, which is not very readily to be comprehended; unlefs we adopt Signor Scarpa's opinion already mentioned, and fuppose it to be originally environg composed of "an infpiffated coagulable lymph."

3. The true Chorion, or that connected with the amnion,

Sect. IV. In advanced Gestation.

amnion; is the firmest, smoothest, and most transparent of all the membranes, except the amnios; and, when feparated from it, has a confiderable degree of transparency. It adheres pretty closely to the internal furface of the cake, which it covers immediately under the amnios, and gives alfo a coat to the umbilical cord. It is connected to the amnion by means of a gelatinous fubstance, and is eafily separated from it.

4. The Amnion, or internal membrane, forms the external coat of the umbilical cord. This internal lamella of the membranous bag is by much the most thin, attenuated, and transparent of the whole ; and its veffels are fo delicate, that they can hardly be difcovered ; their diameters are fo finall, as to be incapable in their natural state of admitting globules of red blood. It is, however, firmer and ftronger than the chorion, and gives the greatest refistance in the breaking of the membranes.

The fmall bag, called veficula umbilicalis, formerly defcribed, and only confpicuous in the early months from its fituation, is placed between the amnion and chorion, near the the attachment of the cord; and, from the colour of its contents, has been mistaken for the urachus: but there is no allantois in the human fubject.

The allantois in quadrupeds is an oblong membranous fac, or pouch, placed between the chorion G

73

and

#### Gravid UTERUS.

#### Chap. IV.

and amnion. This membrane communicates with the urachus, which in brutes is open, and transmits the urine from the bladder to the allantois.

5. The Waters are contained within the amnion, and are called the liquor amnii. They are purest, clearest, and most limped in the first months; accquiring a colour and fomewhat ropy, towards the latter end. They vary in different fubjects, both in regard to confistence and quantity; and, after a certain period, they proportionally diminish as the woman advances in her pregnancy. This liquor does not, in any respect, resemble the white of an egg; it is generally faltish, and therefore unfit for the putrition of the child; fome of it may perhaps be abforbed by the foetus, but the child is chiefly nourifhed by the navel-string. In the early months, the organs are not fit for fwallowing ; and monsters are fometimes born alive, where fuch organs are altogether wanting.

Water is fom times collected between the chorion and amnion, or between the lamellae of the chorion. This is called the *falfe water* : It is generally in much fmaller quantity than the true water; and, without detriment to the woman, may flow at any time of pregnancy.

HAVING defcribed the contents of the gravid uterus, let us confider the changes which that organ fuffers during the progrefs of gestation, and explain the manner of circulation between the parent and foetus, and

# Sect. V. Changes from Impregnation

and within the body of the fœtus : we shall then enumerate the most remarkable peculiarities of the non-natus; and couclude the subject with a few observations on Superfœtation, extra-uterine Conception, and the Generation of monsters.

#### SECTION V.

#### Changes of the Uterine System from Impregnation.

THOUGH the uterus gradually encreases in fize from the moment of conception till full time, and although its diffention is proportioned to that of the ovum, with regard to its contents, it is frictly fpeaking, never completely diftended : for, in early gestation, they are entirely confined to the fundus; and, at full time, the finger can be paffed for fome way within the orificium uteri without touching any part of the membranes\*. Again, though the capacity of the uterus increases, yet it is not mechanically firetched, for the thickness of its fides does not diminish. The increased fize feems, therefore, to depend on a proportional quantity of fluids sent to that part, nearly in the fame way the fkin of a child, though it fuffers fo great diffention, does not become thinner, but preserves it usual thickness.

\* See Dr Hunter's Tables, Pl. XXXi. fig. 1.

11125

#### Gravid UTERUS. Chap. IV.

This is proved from feveral inftances of extrauterine foctules, where the uterus, though there were no contents, was nearly of the fame fize, from the additional quantity of fluids transmitted, as if the ovum had been contained within its cavity. Boehmerus\* relates the fame circumftance, without attempting to explain it, in the hiftory of a cafe of extrauterine conception in the fifth month. The uterus is painted of a confiderable fize, though the foctus was contained in the ovarium.

The gravid uterus is of different fize in different women; and will vary according to the bulk of the foetus and involucra. The fituation alfo varies according to the increase of its contents, and the position of the body. For the first two or three months, the cavity of the fundus is triangular as before impregnation; but as the uterus stretches, it gradually preservices a more rounded form. In general, the uterus never rifes directly upwards, but inclines a little obliquely; most commonly to the right fide t: its position is never, however, fo oblique as to prove the fole cause either of preventing or retarding delivery.

Though confiderable changes are occasioned by the gradual differtion of the uterus, it is difficult to judge

\* Vide Bochmeri Obf. Anatom. Rarior. Fafciculus notabil. circa uterum human. Obfervatio de Conceptione ovaria, tabula prima.

+ See Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. i. iii. and iv.

#### Sect. V. Changes from Impregnation.

judge of pregnancy from appearances in the early months. For the first three months, the os tincae feels fmooth and even, and its orifice is nearly as fmall as in the virgin flate. When any difference can be perceived, it will confift in the increafed length of the projecting tubercle of the uterus, and and the fhortening of the vagina from the defcent of the fundus uteri through the pelvis. This change in the polition of the uterus, by which the projecting tubercle appears to be lengthened, and the vagina proportionally shortened, chiefly happens from the third to the fifth month. From this period the cervix begins to fretch and be diffended, first at the upper part; and then the os tincae begins alfo to fuffer confiderable changes in its figure and appearance. The tubercle fhortens, and the orifice expands : but, during the whole term of gestation, the mouth of the uterus is ftrongly cemented with a ropy mucus, which lines it and the cervix, and begins to be discharged on the approach of labour. In the last weeks, when the cervix uteri is completly diftended, the uterine orifice begins to form an eliptical tube, instead of a fiffure; and fometimes, efpecially when the parietes of the abdomen are relaxed by repeated pregnancy, difappears entirely, and is without the reach of the finger in touching. Hence the os uteri is not placed in the direction of the axis of the womb, as has generally been supposed.

G 2

The

# Gravid UTERUS. Chap. IV.

The progreffive increase of the abdominal tumor, from the stretching of the fundus, affords a more decifive mark of the existence and period of pregnancy than any others; and the progress is nearly as follows.

About the fourth, or between the fourth and fifth month, the fundus uteri begins to rife above the pubes or brim of the pelvis, and the cervix to be fomewhat diftended. In the fifth month, the belly fwells like a ball with the fkin tenfe, the fundus extends about half way between pubes and navel, and the neck is fenfibly shortened. In the feventh month, the fundus, or fuperior part of the uterine tumor, advances as far as the umbilicus; and the the cervix is then nearly three-fourths diffended. In the eighth, it reaches midway between the navel and fcrobiculus cordis; and, in the ninth, to the fcrobiculus itfelf, the neck then being entirely diftended ; which, with the os tincae, become the weakest parts of the uterus. Thus at full time the uterus occupies all the umbilical and hypogastric regions: its shape is almost pyriform, that is, more rounded above than below, and having a stricture on that part which is furrounded by the brim of the pelvis\*.

During the progrefs of diffention, the fubftance of the uterus becomes much loofer, of a fofter texture, and more vafcular than before conception; and the diameter of its veins is fo much enlarged that they have

\* Vide Dr Hunter's Tables, Pl. xvi.

# Sect. V. Changes from Gestation.

have acquired the name of *finufes*. They observe a more direct course than the arteries, which run in a ferpentine manner through its whole substance, and anastomose with one another, particularly at that part where the placenta is attached: It is in this part also that the vascular structure is most confpicuous.

The arteries pais from the uterus thro' the decidua; and open into the fubftance of the placenta in an oblique direction. The veins also open into the placenta; and by injecting these veins from the uterus with wax, the whole spongy or maternal part of the placenta will be filled \*.

The mufcular ftructure of the gravid uterus is extremely difficult to be traced with any exactness. In the wombs of women who die in labour, or foon after delivery, fibres running in various directions are observable more or less circular.

These seems to arise from three diffinct origins, viz. from the place where the placenta adheres, and from the aperture or orifice of each of the tubes; but it is almost impossible to demonstrate regular plans of fibres continued any length without interruption.

• The appendages of the uterus fuffer alfo confiderable changes; for the tubes; lovaries, and ligaments, gradually go off below the fundus as it firetches, and at full time are almost entirely obliterated. At full time, especially in a first pregnancy, when the womb rifes

" Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. x. fig. I. and 2. Pl. xv. fig. I. &c.

#### Gravid UTERUS. Chap. IV.

rifes higher than in subsequent impregnations, the ligamenta rotunda are confiderably ftretched; and to this caufe thuse pains are probably owing which strike from the belly downwards in the direction of these valcular ropes, which are often very painful and diftreffing towards the latter end of gestation. Again, as the uterus, which is chiefly enlarged towards the fundus, at full time stretches into the cavity of the abdomen without any fupport, leaving the broad ligaments below the most bulky part, we can readily fee, that by pulling at the umbilical cord to deliver the placenta, before the uterus is fufficiently contracted, the fundus may be pulled down through the mouth of the womb, even though no great violence be employed. This is styled the inversion of the uterus; and is a very dreadful, and generally fatal accident. It is the confequence only of ignorance or temerity; and can fearcely happen but from violence, or from an officious intrusion on the work of nature, by pulling at the rope while the woman is faint or languid, and the uterus in a flate of atony.

In fome rare inftances, the force of labour which propels the child where the cord is fhort naturally, or rendered fo by circumvalutions round the body of the child, may, when the placenta adheres to the fundus uteri, bring it down fo near the os tincae, that little force would afterwards be fufficient to complete the inversion. This suggests a precaution, that in the above above

# Sect. V. Changes from Gestation.

above circumftances, if ftrong labour-pains fhould continue, or a conftant bearing down enfue, after the delivery of the child, the practice of pulling by the cord fhould be carefully avoided, and the hand of the operator be prudently conducted within the uterus, to feparate the adhesion of the cake, and guard against the hazard of inversion \*.

The ovaria also suffer some change from pregnancy.

A roundifh figure of a yellow colour appears in one of them, called by anatomifts the corpus luteum; and in cafes of twins, a corpus luteum often appears in each ovarium. It was imagined to be the calyx ovi ; and is obferved to be a gland from whence the female fluid or germ is ejected. In early gestation this cicatrix is most conspicuous, when a cavity is obvious, which afterwards collaps.

If the ovarium be injected in the latter month, the corpus luteum will appear to be composed chiefly of veffels. A portion of it, however, in the centre, will not be filled; from which it is, with some reason, suspected that it is a cavity, or that it contains a substance not yet organised the second se

\* Of feven unhappy cafes of inverted uterus where I have been, called within feveral years, the confequence of ignorance or temerity of the practitioner, in one fingle inftance only the woman furvived the flocking accident. The other women had generally expired before any attempt could be made to relieve them. † Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. v.; Pl. xv. fig. 5.; Pl. xxix.

fig. 3.; and Pl. xxxi. fig. 3.

Gravid UTERUS.

#### Chap. IV.

ta,

# SECTION VI.

# Manner of Circulation between the Mother and Fatus.

FTER many disputes on this subject, it is now generally allowed, that the communication between the parent and child is carried on entirely by means of the placenta, whole fpongy furface adheres to the internal furface of the womb, and receives the finer part of the arterial blood of the mother by abforption. No anaftomofes of blood-veffels between them have yet been clearly shown by the experiments of any phyfiologist; nor has any coloured injection been pulhed from the uterus into the interior vafcular part of the cake, nor from the foetus or umbilical veffels into the cellular part, except by the force of extravalation, This cellular part of the placenta is probably derived from the decidua; andis not a fpongy inorganic fubstance, merely intended for the attachment of the cake; but probably a regularly constructed and organised part belonging to the mother. The cells, therefore, cannot be filled by injection from the umbilical veffels, though an injection will readily pass from the veffels of the uterus.

We find the fame ftructure obtain in cows, where, the cellular can be eafily feparated from the vafcular part, and the diffinct property of each afcertained.

As the ftructure of the cellular part of the placen-

Startin strate Start

## Sect. VII. Circulation in the Fætus.

ta is fomewhat fimilar to that of the more fimple glands, it may be reafonably inferred, that it is intended for other purpofes befides merely abforbing blood and conveying it to the umbilical veffels of the child. It feems probable, therefore, that an operation fimilar to fecretion is carried in the placenta; that the veins and arteries of the foetus, in the vafcular part of the cake, are continuous; and that abforbents arife in the follicles, which foon terminate in veins. From this view it appears, that the placenta is not only the connecting medium between the mother and child, intended for conveying and returning nutritious fluid from the one to the other, but alfo changes and prepares it, in a particular manner, for circulating through the minute veffels of the delicate foetus.

This mode of circulation is admirably well contrived for the prefervation of the child from difeafes which would otherwife be communicated from the mother, if the mutual communication were kept up by continuous veffels, the foetus would conftantly be in danger of fuffering when the mother's circulation was accelerated or otherwife diffurbed.

# SECTION VII.

#### Circulation in the Fatus.

THE finer part of the arterial blood of the mother transmitted, in the manner just now mentioned, from the uterus to the placenta and conveyed along

# Gravid UTERUS.

#### Chap. VI.

by

long the umbilical cord to the foetus for its fupport and increase circulates in the fystem of the non-natus in the following manner.

The blood paffes directly from the placenta into the umbilical vein; which running along the funis, perforates the belly of the foetus, and enters under the liver, where it divides into two branches, nearly at half a right angle. One of these branches, called the ductus venosus, carries part of this liquor immediately to the lower vena cava. The other carries the reft to the vena portarum ; where, after circulating through the liver, it alfo gets into the vena cava, and fo to the heart : but the circulation here is carried on without any neceffity for the lungs being dilated. For foetules have an oval hole open between the two auricles of the heart, and a large communicating canal, called canalis arteriofus, going between the pulmonary artery and aorta ; which two paffages allow the reft of this circulating fluid, that returns by the cava fuperior, to be transmitted to the aorta, without paffing thro' the lungs.

The blood is returned from the foetus by the arteriae umbilicales, which take their rife fometimes from the trunk of the aorta, and fometimes from the iliac arteries of the foetus; and, running by the external fides of the bladder, afcend to go out at the navel.

Thus there are three circulations belonging to the foetus, viz. one between the uterus and placenta, by abforption; one between the placenta and foetus,

# Sect. VIII. Position of the Fætus.

by a continuation of veffels through the cord; and one within the foctus itself.

85

#### SECTION VIII.

Position of the Fatus in utero.

THE foetus is commodioufly adapted to the cavity of the uterus, and defcribes an oblong or oval figure; its feveral parts being collected together in fuch a manner as to occupy the least possible fpace. The fpine is rounded, the head reclines forward towards the knees, which are drawn up to the belly, while the heels are drawn backwards towards the breech, and the hands and arms are folded round the knees and legs. The head of the child is generally downwards. This does not proceed, as was commonly alleged, from the funis not being exactly in the middle of the child's body, for it is not fuspended by the funis : the reafon is, becaufe the fuperior parts are much larger and heavier in proportion than the inferior. When other parts prefent, it feems owing to the motion of the child altering its figure when the waters are much diminished in quantity, or to circumvolutions of the cord : when the polition is once altered, it becoms confined or locked in the uterus, and cannot eafily refume its original pofture.

As the figure of the foetus is oval, and the head na-H naturally turally falls to the most depending part of the uterus, the vertex generally points to the os tincae, with the ears diagonally in the pelvis between the pubes and facrum. The foetus is mechanically disposed to affume this position from its peculiar figure and conftruction, particularly by the bulk of the head and articulation with the neck, by the action of its mufcles, and by the shape and construction of the cavity in which it is contained.

#### SECTION IX.

Peculiarities of the Fætus.

THE foetus, both in external figure and internal ftructure, differs materially, in many ftriking circumftances, from the adult. It is fufficient for our prefent purpofe to mention a few particulars.

The head is very large in proportion to the reft of the body; the cranial bones are foft and yielding, and the futures not yet united; fo that the bulk of the head may be diminished in every direction, and its paffage confequently be rendered more commodious. The bones of the trunk and extremities, and all the articulations, are also remarkably flexible. All the apophyses are epiphyses; even the heads and condyles and brims of cavities, instead of bone, are of a fost cartilaginous confistence.

The brain, spinal marrow, and whole glandular as well

# Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fætus.

well as nervous and fanguiferous fyftems, are confiderably larger in proportion in the foetus than in the adult. It has a gland fituated in the fore-part of the cheft between the laminæ of the mediaftinum, called the *thymus*. The liver and kidneys are much larger in proportion; and the latter are divided into a number of fmall lobes, as in the brute.

The foctus also differs in feveral circumstances from a child who has breathed.

The cavity of the thorax is lefs in proportion than after refpiration. The lungs are fmaller, more compact, of a red colour like the liver, and will fink in water; but putrefaction, and a particular emphyfema, as in difeafes of cattle, and blowing into them, will make them fwim: which fhould prevent us from haftily determining, from this circumftance, whether a child has breathed or not; which we are often called on to do. Neither does their finking prove that the child never breathed; for a child may die, or be ftrangled in the birth, or immediately after, before the lungs are fully inflated.

The arterial and venous fystems are also different from that of the child. Hence the difference in the manner of circulation already taken notice of.

ana should be been and

SEC-

Gravid UTERUS.

·Chap. IV.

fo

# SECTION X.

Some Subjects connected with Gestation

#### I. SUPER-FOETATION.

COON after impregnation takes place, the cervix and orificium uteri become entirely closed up by means of a thick viscid gluten : the internal cavity is alfo lined by the external membrane of the ovum, which attaches itself to the whole internal furface of the fundus uteri : the Fallopian tubes alfo become flaccid; and are, as geflation advances, fuppofed to be removed at fo great a diffance, that they cannot reach the ovaria to receive or convey another ovum into the uterus. For these and other reasons, the doctrine of super-fœtation, or the possibility of one conception foon after fupervening another in the fame woman, is now pretty generally exploded :- A doctrine that feems to have arifen from the cafe of a double or triple conception ; where, fome time after their formation and progressive evolution in utero, one . foctus has been expelled, and another has remained; or, after the extinction of life at an early period, one or more may still be retained, and thrown off in a small and purtrid state, after the birth of a full-grown child.

The aterus of brates is divided into different ceils, and their dva do not attach themfelves to the uterus

88

Southe

#### Sect. IX. Super-Fætation.

fo early as in the human fubject, but are fuppoled to receive their nourifhment for fome time by abforption. Hence the os uteri does not clofe immediately after conception; for a bitch will admit a variety of dogs while fhe is in feafon, and will bring forth puppies of these different species.—Thus it is common for a gre-hound to have, in the fame litter, one of the gre-hound kind; a pointer; and a third, or more, different from both: Another circumstance that has given rife to super-foctation in the human subject, which can only happen when there is a double fet of parts; instances of which are very rare.

# II. EXTRA-UTERINE FOETUSES, OF VENTRAL CONCEPTION.

THE impregnated ovum, or rudiments of the foctus, is not always received from the ovarium by the tuba Fallopiana, to be thence conveyed into the cavity of the uterus. For there are inftances where the foctus fometimes remains in the ovarium, and fometimes even in the tube; or where it drops out of the ovarium, miffes the tube, falls into the cavity of the abdomen, takes root in the neighbouring parts, and is thereby nourifhed: But they are always lefs than the uterine foctufes; they either do not receive fo much nourifhment as in the fucculent uterus, or they generally come to their full growth long before theircommon term.

Some

#### Gravid UTERUS.

#### Chap. IV.

Some of these burst in the abdomen; others form abscesses, and are thereby discharged; others shrivel, appear bony, and are retained during life, or discharged by stool, abscesses, &cc \*.

#### III. MONSTERS.

EVERY confiderable deviation in the ftructure of a foctus from the common order of nature is confidered as monftrous, whether fuch deviation be confiftent with life or not; and the production is commonly termed a monfter. This idea of a monfter will, however, comprehend all the variety that has been obferved; and thefe we fhall endeavour to reduce under four general heads.

1. Those productions which have supernumerary parts. These include all the variety, from the famous instance of the Bohemian sisters, who were joined together by the glutei muscles and the intestinal canal, to those foctuses which have only an additional singer or toe.

2. Those whose parts are defective ; which has happened with respect to every part of the animal body.

3. Those who have any remarkable distribution of any of the vessels, nerves, or excretory organs, whether externally visible or not.

4. The productions of animals of different species, exemplified

• Vid. Memoires de l' Acad. de Sciences; Philosophical Transactions; Manget. Biblioth. Anat.; Med Effays; and Smellie's Cafes.

#### Sect. IX.

#### 20 Monfters.

exemplified in the mule produced by the mixed generation of an afs and mare.

It is very difficult to give an explanation of thefe deviations, nor indeed is it to be expected, while the process of generation is itself to great a mystery. If we allow with BONNET, &c. that a germ or embryo of the future production exifts in the female previous to the impregnation, many of these deviations must to it be referred. Though this, however removes the difficulty, it by no means folves it. Supernumerary parts may be more readily accounted for : for if two ova become contiguous in their gelatinous state, they may eafily unite : and this contiguity and union will prevent the evolution of many of the parts, and the production will appear as one. This we can fay with fome certainty has been often the cafe, as in the Bohemian fifters mentioned under the first species; and the union in the different monsters has at various times been feen gradually more and more complete, fo that most supernumerary parts evidently proceed from this caufe.

The causes of the other deviations are more obscure, and we can find no view which we can pursue with fufficient probability to be here mentioned,

PART.

# PART II. PATHOLOGY.

HAVING concifely defcribed the feveral parts, and pointed out their uses, we should next proceed to the Operation; but we must first consider those complaints which may prevent conception, and may be stilled the Pathology of *Generation*; fecondly, those which impede or retard delivery, or the Pathology of *Parturition*.

# CHAP. I.

#### PATHOLOGY of GENERATION.

THE diseases included under this division are, Topical affections of the parts, Irregularities of of the periodical Evacuation, and diseases which are sometimes mistaken for Gestation.

# SECTION I.

Topical Diseases of the Genital Organs.

THE mons veneris and labia pudendorum are liable both toædematous and inflammatory fwellings, and to tumors, chiefly of the *fleatomatous* kind. The latter fometimes, from fmall beginnings, gradually enlarge

#### Topical Difeases

Sect. I.

large to an enormous fize : but as they commonly adhere by a fmall peduncle, their excision is a fimple operation, and feldom followed with confiderable haemorrhage ; they leave but flight marks behind them, and for the most part easily heal.

Oedematous fwellings are of two kinds; general or local. The first are the attendants of an universal leucophlegmasia, the confequence of a dropfical habit; and the treatment must then be conducted on general principles, with a view to correct the fault in the habit. The latter arife from venous plethora, and the pressure of the bulky uterus interrupting the returning blood from the lower extremities; hence the ferous part is extravasated, and forms a local oedema. The fwelling at first appears on the feet and legs, and gradually extends to the thighs and labia. Though fometimes formidable, it is entirely fymptomatic of pregnancy; and for the most part, entirely subfides foon after delivery.

The *labia*, when inflamed or abraded ; from whatever caufe, (as from the involuntary difcharge of acrid urine, or any other acrimonious difcharge which excoriates the parts), may grow together if not prevented by frequent bathing ; fhould this happen, they must be feparated with a fcalpel, and the like accident by proper care in future prevented.

The clitoris fometimes becomes enlarged greatly of beyond the ordinary fize. When incommodioufly elongated

## Pathology of Generation. Chap. I.

elongated, amputation may be performed with fafety. The enlargement of the nymphæ alfo requires the fame treatment.

Extirpation of the carunculæ myrtiformes fometimes also becomes requisite; but fungous excression of these parts may generally be removed by caustic, or any more gentle escharotic application.

The *urethra*, too, is fubject to diforders and accidents; fuch as fungous excrefcences, contufion, laceration, inflammation, gangrene, and the ftone.

The first of these may, when large, be cut out with the sciffars, or destroyed by the application of the bougie. All the others, as now enumerated, may be the consequence of a stone sticking in the passage: when the expulsion cannot be forwarded by the semicupium, the stone must be extracted, either by dilating the urethra itself, or cutting upon it through the vagina. The symptoms of a stone in the semicupium, the stone with occur in the urethra, are nearly similar to those which occur in the male, and the treatment and operation are too well known to require a description.

The imperforated hymen in fome fubjects fhuts up the os externum entirely, and is expanded even to the meatus urinarious. It is feldom attended with inconvenience till the age of puberty, when the menfes fhould appear; at which time a fwelling or tumor is formed, by the confinement of the accumulating menftrual

# Topical Difeases.

Sect. I.

menstrual blood. The quantity increases at every fucceeding period; and, by the distention of the parts, excites the most troublesome and painful complaints. The cure confists in dividing the membrane by incifion. The opening should be fufficiently large, that the whole contents may be freely evacuated: In some cases the thickness is so great, as to require the use of a trocar\*. The re-union of the lips of the wound must, by proper dressings, be carefully guarded against.

NARROWNESS OF THE VAGINA fometimes occurs. This may be either natural, from original conformation; or accidental, in confequence of difcafe. Cicatrices may be formed from a laceration after severe labour; in consequence of ulceration, erofion, &c. Preternatural conftrictions may likewife be induced, from the use of ftyptic applications, -or fumigations. The cure may be attempted by emollient fomentations; as by the fleams of warm water directed to the parts ; and by introducing a small tent of compressed sponge, which hath been previously moistened and kept tight bound with tape till dry. This by imbibing the moisture, will fwell and expand ; and thus the aperture will be gradually fireched. The tent must be withdrawn every day, by means of a thread fixed through its middle, and a lar-

\* Vid Edinburgh Med. Commentaries, Vol. II. part 2 Sect. ii. Cafe iv.

# Pathology of Generation. Chap. I.

a larger one introduced in its stead. The sponge should be smooth, and lubricated with pomatum. This process must be continued, till the passage becomes sufficiently enlarged.

If these methods fail, recourse must then be had to the knife; though, in the simple contraction of the cavity of the vagina this expedient is feldom necessary, and the attempt is often attended with the utmost danger; therefore should never be determined on till every other method has failed. The dilation, which previous to impregnation seemed impracticable, has very often been accomplished by labour-pains.

Sometimes there is a natural defect in the genital parts, from an original mal-conformation ; fo that the vagina is either imperforated altogether, or a foramen only remains fufficient to transmit the menstrual blood. If, from coalition of the parietes of the vagina, the pasfage be entirely shut up, an attempt to force it would be vain. The orifice in the latter case will afford a proper direction for the knife ; but the operator must be cautious not to mistake the urethra for the passage into the vagina.

When the vagina is imprevious altogether, the uterus has been fometimes wanting \*.

The perinæum, from the diftention it fuffers in time of labour, or from mechanical violence in delivery

\* Vid. Morgagni, de causis et sedibus morborum, Epistol. XLVI.

# Topical Diseases.

Sect. I.

delivery, is fubject to inflammation, tumefaction, laceration, and their confequences; and thefe, in fome cafes, are not confined to the perinaeum only, but even extend to the vagina, rectum, and bladder. If thefe complaints refift the common means of relief, fuch as frequent bathing, fomentations, cataplafms, &c. and terminate in gangrene, leaving behind them fiftulous fores with callous lips, unlefs a cure be effected by time, they generally continue in a fiftulous ftate, without a poffibility of remedy.

The uterus, like other parts, may alfo be affected with various diforders : Thefe are chiefly inflammation and its confequences ; farcomatous, fungous, and polypous tumors ; stoney concretions, dropfy, tympanites, fcirrhous and cancerous tumors.

When the os tincæ is flut up, either originally, or by cicatrix in confequence of fuppuration, laceration, ulceration, or the like, the cafe is generally incurable; except the menstrual blood by its weight force a passage, or point out the manner of procuring it: if that fails, a future sterility is the unavoidable confequence.

Original conformations of this kind feldom admit of any treatment, for this reafon: Becaufe, befides the impervioufnels of the os tincae, the uterus itfelf fometimes appears a folid body without any cavity in the centre.

SARCOMATOUS, FUNGOUS, OF POLYPOUS TU-I MORS,

# Pathology of Generation.

Chap. I.

MORS, arife from all parts of the vagina and uterus. They happen to women at every period of life, but most frequently towards the decline. They generally proceed from an obstruction of the fmall glands of the parts, and are less or more difficult to discover or remove, as their origin is low or high in the vagina or uterus. Their texture or confiftence is very different ; fometimes they are tender and mucilaginous, like those in the nose; at other times firm and folid, like a wen. Their existence is discovered by a careful inquiry into the circumstances of the cafe, and by an examination of the parts; fometimes their basis is very confiderable; though they generally adhere by a fmall neck. They fometimes, like fcirrhi, continue indolent for many years; and are alfo liable to degenerate into fcirrhus and cancer. In their mildeft flate, they are attended with perpetual stillicidium from the vagina, and fometimes with profuse and dangerous floodings. They must be carefully diffinguished from herniæ, prolapfus uteri, and other tumors. Polypi, when curable by an operation, may generally be removed by ligature; a fafer method than cutting with the fcalpel, as they are often fupplied with large blood-veffels, from which there may be danger of a fatal haemorrhagy.

For fixing the ligature, the fingers of the operator will be fometimes fufficient. When this method fails, Dr HUNTER's needle, or M. LEVRET'S double

# Topical Difeases.

Sect. I.

ble canula for applying and fixing the ligature over the tumor, are the most fimple and fuccessful expedients. M. LEVRET's inftrument is nothing more than a piece of flexible gold or filver wire, paffed through a double hollow probe in the form of a noofe: This is to be conveyed into the vagina, and carried over the tumor till it reach the bafe ; the ends of the wire must be gently drawn, or it must be twifted round as tight as the patient can eafily bear; the canula must afterwards be fixed to the thigh, and the wire tightened every day as it flackens. By this means the circulation in the tumor is ftopped, and in two or three days the polypus will drop off. In fixing the ligature, the operator must be cautious not to miftake the tubercle of the os tincae for the polypous tumor; a blunder which would prove of fatal consequence to the patient.

STONEY CONCRETIONS, and even WORMS, it is faid, have been fometimes found within the uterus \*. Calcular concretions have indeed been difcovered almost in every cavity of the human body; but fuch appearances rarely occur in the human uterus. There feems lefs probability of the existence of worms, except in cases of suppuration or cancer.

A COLLECTION OF WATER, called HYDROPS UTERI, is fometimes formed in this cavity; a difcafe

\* Vide Miscellania Curiof. Acad. Naturæ. Mem. de l' Acad. Royal des Scienc. Vol. II. &c

#### Pathology of Generation.

T. T. an at C. assar at 1 hill

> IIM

Chap. I.

of

eafe which has been often mistaken for pregnancy, as the menfes are generally obstructed. When the difeafe is afcertained by a fluctuation fensibly felt in the part, and if there should be no sufficient of real gestation, the water may be evacuated by introducing a finger, or the catheter, through the os uteri; if this seems impracticable, the constricted parts must be relaxed by warm baths and somentations. After the evacation of the water, the cure may be completed by fuitable regimen, strengthening medicines, and proper exercise.

TYMPANITES UTERI, or wind pent up in this cavity, is always paffed involuntarily, and frequently with confiderable noife. The only cure is by the fpontaneous contraction of the uterus, and by removing the difcharge which may give rife to it; for this uncommon diforder is often connected with a morbid difcharge from the vagina\*.

SCIRRHOUS TUMORS are feldom difcovered till the difeafe has made confiderable progrefs. An uneafy weight and bearing down, fuppreffion of urine, fluor albus, uterine pain, and fometimes flooding, are the ufual fymptoms; but the touch of the enlarged indurated cervix or fundus uteri, in fufpicious cafes, will afford the most infallible criterion. These tumors, like fimilar complaints in other parts, tho' they may long remain in an indolent state, feldom admit

\* Fide Sauvage.

Topical Difeases.

Sect. I.

of relief from medicine, and generally at length degenerate into cancer. Nor is any good to be expected from Peruvian bark, farfaparilla, or even the fomuch extolled cicuta. The general health must then, in a very particular manner, be attended to, and the most urgent fymptoms must be palliated. For this purpose, a cooling regimen, the moderate use of gentle laxatives, occasional bleedings, and opiates are the chief means.

A foetid bloody difcharge, along with an increase of pain, heat, and itching, mark the ulcerated or cancerous state of the difease. The progress is then rapid; and the stench becomes intolerable even to the attendants as well as to the patient. The ravages of the difease are shocking; for stools, urine, blood, and matter, are sometimes discharged from one orifice. In these unhappy circumstances, little can be attempted by way of treatment, but to amuse the patient, by palliating the painful symptoms with opiates, and keeping the fores clean by injections, till death brings the only relief.

PROCIDENTIA or PROLAPSUS UTERI. The uterus fometimes changes its place, and falls down into the vigina, frequently protruding through the os externum. The caufe may either be general debility, or topical relaxation of the connecting parts, particularly of the vagina. The cure confifts in the reduction and retention of the prolapfed part. When  $I_2$  peffaries

#### Pathology of Generation.

Chap. I.

peffaries are difagreeable, the uterus may be fufpended by a bit of fponge: Gently reftringent injections fometimes prove ufeful; but a long-continued ufe of them will as certainly be hurtful, fo that they fhould always be employed with caution. The general conftitution fhould be ftrengthened by a proper regimen, bark, mineral waters, and the cold bath.

The ovaria, in common with other glandular parts, are fubject to difeafe, fuch as fcirrhous, fleatomatous, and dropfical fwellings; by which they become fo much enlarged, as to occupy the whole abdomen. Such cafes generally prove incurable. Tumors of the ovaria at length generally terminate in dropfy: the fymptoms are analogous to those of the afcites; from which, however, they fometimes differ in feveral particulars.

In the beginning, the enlarged ovarium may be eafily diffinguished from the afcites, by the swelling and pain being circumscribed, and confined to one fide; in the progress, by the advances being more flow and gradual; in its advanced stages, by fome cedematous swellings of the leg and thigh on the fide affected, and by one being able to feel it from the vagina. The cure differs in nothing very material from that of the true hydrops afcites\*. When the tumor points outwardly, the contents, whether water or pus, must be evacuated by a free opening; when gelatinous

" Vide Dr Monro's Treatife on the Dropfy.

# Sect. II. Irregularities of the Menstrua.

nous or purulent, a conftant drain, by means of a feton, may, in fome cafes, be employed with advantage. The patient must afterwards be treated in the usual manner. The extirpation of the ovarium, in a difeafed state, has been by fome authors proposed : but when the tumor is very much enlarged, and perhaps adhesions to the neighbouring parts are already formed, the excision would at least prove a difficult, if not a very hazardous operation.

The Fallopian tubes are alfo liable to difeafe. Water is fometimes collected in them, and either floats through the whole cavity of the tube or each end coalefces in confequence of fome inflammation, and the water appears to be contained in a cyft. It is difficult to be diffinguished from the difeafed ovarium, with which it is often complicated, and requires a fimilar method of treatment.

Foetufes or Bones of Foetufes are fometimes found in the tubes or ovaria; but they feldom make confiderable progrefs, and ought never to be cut upon and extracted, unlefs when they point outwardly, or form abfceffes.

#### SECTION II.

Irregularities of the Menstrua.

THESE comprehend Amænorrhæa, Mænorrhagia, and Leucurrhoea; and each diftinct genus a confiderable variety of species.

I. Am-

# Pathology of Generation.

#### Chap. I.

I. AMÆNORRHOEA confilts of two species.

1. The retention or absence of the menses beyond their usual period of appearance, called *emansio mensi*um.

2. An interruption in the periodical revolution, after the law of habit is established, styled *suppression* or obstruction.

1.] The Retention of the Menses proceeds from different causes; and may be referred to general debility of the fystem, which impairs the action of the heart and arteries : or to some fault in the uterus itself, as torpor or rigidity of the veffels. The first produces fymptoms of debility, which are generally ftyled chlorotic : and the indications of cure are, to ftrenghen the ftomach and fystem; which is chiefly effected by bark, chalybeats, regimen, and the cold bath. Torpor and rigidity of the uterine veffels may be fometimes removed by the means ufually employed for relaxing. torpor and rigidity of the whole fystem : or by pro-moting the action of the uterine veffels, more particularly by ftimulating the neighbouring organs. This is chiefly to be attempted in those cafes where nature makes an effort ; but, from debility or fome other circumftance, is unable to accomplifh it. She is then to be gently affisted, not forced. Aloetic purges, tinctura melampodii, fmall dofes of calomel, or electricity, are the usual remedies ; but they ought to be cautioufly and prudently used. Tinctura fuliginis, or an extract

#### Sect. II. Irregularities of the Memstrua.

extract prepared from it, and given in the dofe  $\exists j$ twice or thrice a day, is a more fafe, and often most efficacious medicine in the latter cafe, along with the foctid gums. But the warm bath, or a change of climate, are the most powerful antispase and may be often successfully employed when other remedies fail.

Though we are in general able to diffinguish these two causes of debility and torpor, yet it must be allowed, that retention of the menses, from every cause, soon induces a debility, which, without some attention, may be mistaken for the original defect.

2.] Suppression of the menses. The evacuation may be deficient in periods or quantity. The first is more properly termed *suppression*, or, in vulgar language, obstructions; the latter sparing or painful menstruction

1. Suppression. The menses are rarely suppressed in confequence of weakness: though it must be obferved, that they are readily affected by any general diforder in the habit; and, in that view, the deviation is to be confidered merely as symptomatic: and the cure will depend on correcting the fault in the conftitution.

Spafm, or rigidity of the uterine veffels, is, perhaps, a more frequent caufe than any other, occafioned, more remotely, by cold, irregular passions, plethora, &c. The cure must then be directed with a view

### Pathology of Generation. Chap. I.

view to remove the confiriction of the uterine veffels, and adapted to particular conftitutions and fymptoms. Venaefection, the warm bath, and emmenagogues, fuited to the peculiar circumstances of the cafe, are the proper remedies. Medicines under the name of emmenagogue are not, however, to be relied on; and the means employed for reftoring the evacuation are most fuccessfully exhibited when our efforts concur with these of nature. Violent uterine emmenagogues, fo far as they may have any tendency to affect the general health, are always improper and frequently hurtful. In a fimple fuppreffion, it is often fufficient to keep the patient quiet; to avoid cold, and irregularities of diet ; with the use of the warm bath, semicupium, or steams of water directed to the uterus, when the expected period approaches.

106

When the fuppression is more obstinate, aloetic purges, electricity, and the most powerful relaxants and antispasimodics, must be employed.

2. Dismaenorrhœa, sparing, difficult or painful menstruation.

Some women menftruate with difficulty, the uterine efforts to throw out blood are painful and imperfect, the difcharge is fcanty; but the appearance continues for many days: during which the irritation is communicated from the uterus to the neighbouring parts, and, by fympathy, all over the neightem; very generally producing pains about the articulation of the facrum, from thence to the ilia and down

#### Sect. II. Irregulariteis of the Menstrua.

down the thighs; and not unfrequently attended with ficknefs and retching, nervous fymptoms, or a flight degree of hysteria.

These fymptoms are best relieved, by avoiding cold and irregularities for feveral days preceding the accustomed period; by using actual warmth then, and more particularly during the time of menstruation; by drinking, every night before bed-time, and in smaller quantities through the day, any mild, diluting, tepid drinks; by frequent rest on a bed or fofa; and, occasionally, by the use of opiates.

II. MÆNORRHAGIA.—The menfes are only to be confidered as exceffive, when the periods recur fo often, the duration is fo long, or the quantity evacuated fo great, as to induce debility, with its ufual fymptoms. In all these cases, Leucorrhœa is a frequent attendant. The causes may be active or paffive, in common with other preternatural haemorrhagies. Of the former are, Plethora, universal or local; increased action of the vessels from fever; excessive exercise, passions; flimuli applied to the uterus, or neighbouring parts; and every cause which determines the blood more forcibly to the uterus. Of the latter, Relaxation, universal or local. To diftinguish active from passion passion, is of the utmost confequence in directing the treatment.

In the first cafe, which is generally preceded with headach, opprefied breathing, attended with heat,

# Pathology of Generation. Chap. 1.

heat, thirft, quick full pulfe, and other febrile fymptoms, fhe must be exceedingly cautious of giving a fudden check to the flow, till the vessels have been fufficiently emptied, naturally from the discharge, or by the prudent use of venaesection. A spare cooling diet, cool air, open belly, and the strictest antiphlogistic regimen, are then effentially necessary. Heat, violent agitations and exercise, and every corporeal and mental exertion, should be avoided.

108

In *paffive* maenorrhagia, the difcharge, muft bemoderated by ftyptics and opiates given internally; by cold wet applications to the pubes and external parts; by confinement to a horizontal poffure on a firm bed, with hair matrefs, and few bed cloaths; by giving cold aftringent drinks; and by avoiding every caufe of irritation.

The vis vitae must be duly supported by nourishing diet; but while the flow continues, every thing of the stimulating kind under the name of *cordial* must be very cautiously used.

When the haemorrhagy hath entirely ceafed, the interval muft be improved to use the proper means for reftoring the constitution. Of these, strengthening diet, the moderate use of cordials, gentle exercise, the Peruvian bark, and chalybeates, are principally to be relied on. In some passive cases, the flow is almost constant cordials and tonics are then particularly indicated : and gentle exercise in a carriage has been often known to moderate or suppress the flow.

Under

#### Sect. 11. Irregularities of the Menstrua.

Under this article of Maenorrhagia may also be mentioned,

109

#### Irregularities towards the ceffation of the menstrua.

The menfes generally become irregular towards their final ceffation. This critical period in the female conflitution is commonly announced by irregular interruptions, unexpected returns, or immoderate difcharges; in many inftances, by exceffive, long continued, or frequent and alarming floodings. The fymptoms affume a variety of appearance, as influenced by conflitution, habit, manner of life, and the flate of the uterine fyftem. They are rather to be confidered as the confequence of a general change in the conflitution, which terminates the age of childbearing, than merely the effects of an accidental interruption, or excefs of the periodical evacuation.

Every important change which the conflitution fuffers, is introduced by flow and infenfible degrees: the alarming fymptoms which at this period occur, proceed from the decline of life flrictly fpeaking, a difeafed flate of the uterus, or may be afcribed to miftaken management. In fome women, the menfes take their leave more abruptly; in other, more flowly; and no material inconvenience is perceived in either cafe. Women who never had children, nor enjoyed good regular health, or whofe conflitution is impaired by frequent labours or mifcarriage, the ner-K

# Pathology of Generation. Chap. I.

vous and delicate, are more commonly the fubjects of complaint towards this period.

The particular fymptoms and conftitution, the age of the patient, her manner of life, and other circumflances formerly mentioned, will direct the proper treatment.

If no obvious inconvenience arifes from the abfence of the menfes, it would furely be abfurd to injure the conflitution by a fudden change of manner of living, by abftemious diet and debilitating evacuations. On the contrary, if the fymptoms indicate a full habit and plethoric diathefis, venaefection, purgatives, and fpare diet, will then be neceffary.

Frequent or immoderate floodings, attended with fymptoms of debility, must be treated as already directed. In relaxed weakly women, the confequences are always to be lefs or more dreaded : the flux must be checked by cold wet applications; the painful fymptoms relieved by opiates; and the conftitution afterwards strengthened by nutritious diet, bitters, &c.

Shooting pains about the region of the uterus, the pubes, and breafts, along with frequent floodings, or leucorrhœa, indicate fulpicion of fcirrhous or cancerous disposition, and are generally preludes of difease which foon ends fatally, or renders the remains of life uncomfortable.

Floodings, feemingly alarming and hazardous from

IIO

# Sect. II. Irregularities of the Menstrua.

from their excels or frequency, are never to be dreaded, while no quantity of clots or concretions are voided, while they are unaccompanied with violent pain in the hypogaftric region or other fymptoms of morbid predifpofition. They may generally be moderated by fome of the means formerly recommended in *mænorrhagia*; and if the ftrength be kept up, though the haemorrhagy may occafionally recur at vague and irregular periods, even for two or three years, I have never, in the courfe a long practice, known it to end fatally in a fingle inflance : a complete recovery is generally at laft accomplifhed, and the conflitution reftored, with the profpect of a ftate of good health for a confiderable time after.

III

III. LEUCORRHOEA, Fluor Albus, or Whites, is a discharge of serous or mucous matter of a whitish colour, from the vagina. Its fource is chiefly fuppofed to be from the veffels which pour out the memftrual blood ; and the discharge is therefore confidered as a mere depravity, or morbid state, of the catamenia: but it probably often proceeds from the glands - at the cervix uteri, and not unfrequently from the lacunae of those of the vagina; for many women fubject to leucorrhœa have the discharge nearly of the ufual appearance and quantity during pregnancy, and it is more feldom observed to be periodical. Its colour and confiftence vary according to the nature and duration of the difease, the constitution, season, climate, REDIT

## Pathology of Generation. Chap. I.

mate, and other circumstances. It is probably mild and serous when first poured out; afterwards, by stagnating, becomes more thick and acrid, varying also in colour and odour.

Few women, fomewhat advanced in life, efpecially thole who have had children, who have been fubject to milcarriage, or irregularities of menstrua, are entirely free from it. The inactive and fedentary; full, jolly, or flabby women; and the relaxed and weakly; are especially liable to it.

Pain and weaknefs of the back and loins, difpepfia, and the other fymptoms of debility and indigefion, fuppofed to be its almost constant attendants, only occur when the difcharge is excessive or very long continued. From quantity, or acrimony, especially in warm weather, in gross habits, or from neglect to keep the parts clean, painful excoriations are frequently occasioned: in that flate it may be readily confounded with gonorrhæa.

The cure muft be regulated by particular circumflances. Grofs habits, and thofe who have been accuftomed to full rich diet, with little excercife, require frequent purging, along with a mild fpare diet and cooling regimen. In weakly relaxed conflitutions, the indications are, To reftore the tone and vigour of the fyftem, by proper regimen; bark, mineral waters, with fteel and alum, and the cold bath.

le quence .

II2

CEY

# Sect. II. Irregularities of the Menstrua.

In either cafe, the parts fhould be kept clean by frequent cold bathing. Any gently aftringent wafh, after general evacuations, may be freely ufed in the former cafe: and in the latter, injections of alumwater, tinctura rofarum, or balf. traumatic. in a very dilute ftate, or wafhing the parts with a fponge foaked in the ftyptic liquor, often fenfibly diminish the difcharge; and, in recent cafes, entirely remove it.

Gellies of hartfhorn, or ichthyocolla, balf. capivi, and topical aftringent injections and washes, are the best palliatives.

Leucorrhæa may be diftinguished into local and general; a morbid affection of the parts, or a weakness of the fystem, In the former case, astringent washes or injections; in the latter, tonics, as bark or bitters, with lime-water, have the best effects. It is supposed that absorbents act by neutralizing the superabundant acid in the stomachs of such patients, and so removing one debilitating cause.

FUROR UTERINUS. There is a fpecies of fluor albus, defcribed by many authors under the name of furor uterinus. But even the existence of that difease is as confidently denied: We can at least with confidence affert, that the real nympho-mania is rarely known in this country. Nothing farther is probably meant by it, than an increased acrimony of the fluor albus, occasioning heat, pain, itching, and of con-K. 2 fequence

#### Pathology of Generation. Chap. I.

jequence irritation in these parts. The cure must therefore be conducted nearly in the fame manner as in the former difease: The parts should be constantly kept clean by frequent bathing, or injections; of these a dilute folution of facch. faturni in rose-water has been generally found to prove the most fuccessful; a cooling regimen must also be enjoined, and occasional causes counteracted. Sometimes the centre of this irritation has been discovered within the urethra, when the bougie has proved the cure.

ITA

STERILITY. From most of the preceding complaints, and from various other difeafes incident to those parts, the uterus may be unfit to receive or retain the male feed; or the tubes may be too fhort, or may have loft their crective power : in thefe cafes, no conception can take place. Or, either from universal debility and relaxation, or a local one of the genital fystem, the tone and contractile power of these parts may be destroyed, fo that the semen is thrown off immediately post coitum; which will in like manner occasion sterility. These causes of barrenness are obvious; for where the aperture of the vagina, or of the uterus was impervious, there is not one inflance of conception to be found in the records of medicine. The fame effects generally follow from imperforation of the tubes, or difeafed ovaria.

There are, however, many other caufes of fterility;

#### Sect. III. Spurious Gestation.

but thefe, while the manner of generation is a myftery, are beyond the power of phifiological inveftigation.—Hence medical treatment can only avail in cafes arifing from univerfal and topical debility; in correcting irregularities of the menstrual flux, one of the most common causes of barrenness; and in removing tumors, cicatrices, or constrictions of the passages, by the art of furgery.

# SECTION III.

# Diseases sometimes mistaken for Gestation.

VARIOUS difeafes incident to the uterine fystem, and other morbid affections of the abdominal vifcera, frequently excite the fymptoms, and affume the appearance, of uterine gestation\*. Complaints arising from a simple obstruction, are sometimes mistaken for those of breeding; and difeased tumors any where in the pelvis, or about the region of the uterus, so nearly, in some instances, resemble pregnancy in their symptoms, that the ignorant patient is often deceived, and even an experienced physican imposed on.

SCIRRHOUS, POLYPOUS, or SARCOMATOUS TU-MORS, in or about the Uterus or Pelvis; Dropfy or TYMPANITES of the Uterus or Tubes; STEATOMA or Dropfy of the Ovaria, and VENTRAL CONCEP-TION,

\* Vid Morgagni de caufis et sed. Morb. Ep. xlviii.

# Pathology of Generation. Chap. I.

TION, are the common caufes of these falacious appearances. In many of these cases, the menses disappear; nausea, retchings, and other symptoms of breeding ensue. Flatus in the bowels is miltaken for the motion of the child; and in the advanced stages of the disease, from the pressure of the swelling on the adjacent parts, tumesaction and hardness of the mammae supervene, and sometimes a viscid ferous fluid distills from the nipple. These circumstances strongly confirm the woman in her opinion; till time, or the dreadful consequences that often ensue, convince her at last of her fatal mistake.

FALSE CONCEPTION. MOLA. Other kinds of fpurious gestation, less hazardous in their nature than any of the preceding, may under this article alfo be classed.

When the foctus is deprived of life, and diffolved in the early months while it is in a gelatinous flate, the placenta often remains for fome time in the uterus; its bulk is increafed by additional coagula, and its confiftence in confequence of abforption. When it is excluded in this flate, it is called a *falfe conception*. When it remains longer, and acquires the confiftence of a feirrhus, without any traces of its ever having been an organic body, it is called a *mola*.

Mere coagula of blood, retained in the uterus after delivery, or after immoderate floodings at any period of life, and fqueezed by the refiftance of the uterus, into

1.19

# Sect. III. Spurious Gestation.

into a fibrous or compact form, conftitute another species of mola, that more frequently occurs than any of the former. These, tho' they may assume the appearances of gestation, are generally expelled spontaneously, and are feldom followed with dangerous confequences.

# CHAP. II.

### PATHOLOGY of PARTURITION.

THE changes introduced by conception, frequently prove the fource of diforders which affume a variety of appearance in different conftitutions, and at different periods of pregnancy. These complaints are fometimes troublesome, but they feldom injure the conftitution; their effects are generally temporary, their appearance and duration vague and irregular.

Some women, foon after conception, fuffer the most violent fickness and feverish indisposition, which harrafs and distress them for feveral months; and, in fome inftances, continue during the whole term of gestation. In others, the breeding symtoms disappear after the early months. Many women feel no inconvenience but from the weight and pressure of the bulky uterus in the advanced months; while or thers.

# Pathology of Generation. Chap. IL.

thers enjoy a more than usually good state of health and spirits in these situations.

In the pregnant flate, the courfes are generally flopped; and confequently, th edetermination of the blood is altered: from this difference of determination many of the fymtoms of pregnancy may be accounted for; particularly the appearance of general, and fometimes of a local, plethora. It must be confessed, however, that many of the fymtoms appear to be entirely of the nervous kind, and not readily explicable in the prefent flate of our Physiology: but they are fuch as the ftoppage of any accustomed evacuation will often produce.

In the advanced states of pregnancy, the pressure of the uterus on the furrounding parts produces many others, which we can with more certainty referto their proper cause.

# SECTION I.

### Difeases of Pregnancy in the early Months.

12 213

THE most common symptoms of breeding are, fickness and loathing, vertigo and drowfiness, heartburn and diarrhœa, painful tention of the mammæ, nervous fits, deliquia, &c.

SICKNESS AND LOATHING. A flight degree of feverish indisposition, nauseating fickness, or vomiting, chiefly in the morning and after food, are in

### Sect. I. Diseases of early Pregnancy.

in fome inftances almost coeval with conception; and the appetite is fo whimfical and capricious, that the most extravagant and unaccountable substances are anxiously wished for.

The fickness from breeding is sometimes to severe as to refemble fea-ficknefs, and it is often as little in our power to relieve it. These early symtoms have been generally ascribed to the stoppage of the menses, altho' they commence often before the obstruction occurs. In many conflitutions, however, particularly in the young and healthy, a certain degree of plethoric difpolition, even in the more early periods of pregnancy, feems to prevail; fmall bleedings, therefore, where the fickness is attended with flushings, dry parched mouth and fauces, vertigo, or any other fymtoms of fever, are fafe and beneficial, and often give all the relief in our power to afford. Although a rash, indiscriminate, or frequent use of venæsection is to be guarded against as a hazardous expedient; on the contrary, if prudently employed, it may often be the means of preventing abortion. It may be fafely performed at any time of gestation, and repeated according to the urgency of the fymtoms. But fmall bleedings are always to be preferred to copious evacuations; which, in every period of pregnancy, efpecially in the early months, when the hazard of mifcarriage is greateft, fhould be avoided.

When the flomach appears affected, along with conflant

flant loathing, or frequent retchings, the offenfive matter fhould be difcharged by gentle vomits of ipecacuan, or of infufions of chamomile flowers or of carduus. The violent efforts of natural vomiting, which threaten the most difagreeable confequences, and fometimes actually throw off the conception, are in fome inflances entirely removed, in many cafes greatly diminished, after the operation of a gentle emetic.

Small dofes of rhubarb fhould be given to keep the body moderately open : the patient fhould alfo be put on a courfe of light, aromatic, and ftrengthening bitters ; and her diet, air, exercife, and amufement fhould be properly regulated.

In conflictutions of the nervous irritable kind, opiates fometimes procure a temporary relief from ficknefs and vomiting, when every other remedy fails.

VERTIGO AND DROWSINESS.—Thefe prooceed from fullnefs and plethora, connected with a particular flate of the nervous fyftem. Small bleedings when very troublefome, gentle exercife, an abftemious temperate diet, and every means of obviating plethora, and diverting the attention by promoting a cheerful flate of mind, are the beft remedies.

HEARTBURN, DIARRHOEA, &c. are common fymptoms of breeding-ficknefs, and must be treated nearly in the fame manner as fimilar complaints from other causes. They chiefly depend on the state of the

# Sect. I. Difeafes of early Pregnancy.

the stomach, peculiarly influenced by that of the uterus. The afcescent tendency of the stomach should be obviated, and the digestive faculty restored.

TOMEFACTION, TENSION, and PAINS in the MAMMAE.—If tight lacing be only avoided, and the breafts be permitted to expand, no material inconvenience will arife from their enlargement. Thefe fymptom's are the natural confequence of a natural caufe, and feldom require medical treatment. If they fhould be very troublefome and uneafy, bathing with oil, or anointing with pomatum, and covering them with foft flannel or fur, will in most cafes leffen the painful tension. In plethoric habits, where painful hardnefs and fwelling are excessive, and do not readily yield to more fimple remedies, venaefection and gentle purging may be necessary.

DELIQUIA, NERVOUS or HYSTERIC FITS-Lowliness and depression of spirits are incident to the early stages of pregnancy, and are merely the effects of uterine irritability communicated to the nervous system; for the mind, as well as the body, is then pecularly susceptible of irritation.

FAINTINGS more feldom occur, but about the term of quickening. They feem to arife from the fudden change of position of the uterus, emerging from its more close confinement within the bony parietes of the pelvis, and from the irritation communicated by the child's motion. They are commonly L flight

flight and transient, and leave no bad effects behind them.

DELIQUIA, which are occasioned by falls, frights and passions of the mind, are of more ferious confequence, and the shock is frequently fatal to the child.

THE complaints which occur in the early months require a variety of treatment in different circumstances. When symptoms of fullness appear in young women, formerly healthy and accustomed to live well, indicated by pain or giddinefs of the head, flushings in the face and palms; or when the fickness is constant or excessive; venaesection, an open belly, with abstemious diet, and every other means to obviate plethoric disposition, must be used. But, in opposite circumstances, where there is appearance of nervous delicacy, along with fymptoms of dyspepsia and confequent debility, bleeding must be avoided with the strictest care. Nourishing diet given in fmall quantities and often repeated, the moderate use of cordials, good air, cheerful fociety, eafy exercife, variation of fcene, fuited to the peculiar circumstances of the patient, and, in a word, those means adapted to footh or diminish sensibility and irritability of the fystem, and keep up the general health, are the most proper.

SEC-

# Sect. II. Diseases of advanced Pregnancy.

### SECTION II.

123

### Difeases of advanced Pregnancy.

THE diforders which attend the advanced months of gestation, are more fudden in their occurrence, more painful in their fymptoms, and more dangerous in their confequences, than those of the early months. The loss of the child, and a temporary weakness, from which the mother, under proper management, foon recovers, are the worst confequences to be dreaded from the latter: But, from the compression of the bulky uterus on the contiguous viscera, their important functions are impaired, the circulation in the vascular system, and nervous influence, are materially interrupted, and the most fatal event is fometimes produced.

The diforders incident to advanced gestation chiefly are,—suppression or difficulty of passing urine, retroverted uterus, costiveness, piles, œdematous swellings, varices, colic, cramps, pains in the back or loins, cough, dispnœa, vomitings, strangury, or incontinence of urine, convulsions, &c.

ISCHURIA and FREQUENT MICTURITION. These symptoms are occasioned by the pressure of the uterus on the neck of the bladder, before the fundus uteri rifes above the brim of the pelvis. The retention of a small quantity of urine then is a powerful stimulus

#### Pathology of Parturition.

Chap. II.

flimulus to void it. If that is neglected, and the bladder becomes diftended, painful ifchuria enfues. Women under thefe circumflances fhould be cautioned to avoid crowded places, and every fituation which expofes them to difagreeable reftrictions. A flight degree of fuppreffion, if early attended to, will feldom prove troublefome or hazardous. It only requires a conftant attention to obey the dictates of nature, when the call to evacuate the urine is urgent; to keep the belly regular; to lie down on a bed or fofa from time to time, when pained or uneafy; and carefully to guard againft fatigue, and confinement in a crowded place, till the uterus be fo much enlarged, as to be fupported by refting on the expanded boncs of the ilia.

#### RETROVERTED UTERUS.

As the gravid uterus enlarges, it finks downwards, till it becomes to bulky too be longer confined within the bony cavity: but if, from the uncommon capacity of the pelvis, any extraordinary exertions, violent fatigue, obflinate coffiveness, or the differition of the bladder with urine, the uterus should be prevented from emerging above the brim of the pelvis, the fundus will fink lower and lower, falling backwards into the inferior posterior part of the pelvis; the os tincae will then be drawn upwards towards the pubes

#### Sect. II. Difeases of advanced Pregnancy. 125

pubes, making the superior part, and the fundus forming the most depending part of the tumor.

This reflected state of the prolapsed gravid uterus is styled *retroverfion*; and is readily known by the fymptoms, and from the period of pregnancy in which it occurs.

It chiefly occurs between the third and the end of the fifth month of pregnancy. The fymptoms are, an increase of those usually occasioned by painful diftention of the bladder with urine, constant weight, and uterine pain and preffure, tenesinus and other fymptoms sometimes resembling the severes throes of labour. A tumor will be also felt to the touch between the vagina and rectum, which occupies the whole inferior capacity of the pelvis, prevents the finger from passing into the vagina, and preffes against the perinaeum and anus, like the child's head in time of labour.

In the beginning of the difeafe, the urine is voided with difficulty; in the progrefs, flools and urine are totally retained. As the bladder diffends, it draws the cervix uteri up with it; the uterus, growing bigger and bigger, finks lower, fpreads out beyond the inferior circumference of the pelvis, and occasions constant straining and pressing. The throes at last become fo violent, that the uterus seems ready to be protruded without the vulva. The inferior lateral openings of the pelvis yielding to the distending cause,

as they do in real labour, the tumor becomes fo bulky, as, in fome inftances, to elude the poffibility of reduction \*. Laceration of the coats of the bladder, inflammation communicating to the vifcera, delirium or convultions, and the most fatal event, foon enfue, if the means of relief are neglected or prove ineffectual.

The cure confifts in reftoring the uterus to its proper position, and guarding against the hazard of relapse.

Previous to attempting the reduction of the uterus, the counteracting obftacles must be removed. With this view, repeated venaesection may be necessary; fomentations; or the semicupium, should be used to diminish swelling and inflammation; the catheter should be passed to evacuate the urine; and the reetum should be washed out with repeated glysters.

The reduction of the uterine tumor fhould then be attempted, by placing the patient on her knees and arms, with her head reclined and properly fupported, endeavouring, by every poffible means, to reftore the uterus to its proper polition. The force employed fhould be gentle at first, prefling backwards and upwards in different directions, (to draw the os tincae down from the pubes), not by ftarts, but conftantly and

\* Vide Dr Hunter's Plates of the Gravid Uterus, Pl. xxvi. London Medical Obfervations and Inquiries; Vol. IV. art. xxxvi

#### Sect. II. Difeases of advanced Pregnancy. 127

and equally, gradually increasing the exertions of force, as far as they can fafely be carried, till the end in view be obtained.

After the reduction the patient must be confined mostly to bed, and the distension of the bladder and rectum must be carefully prevented, till the uterus rifes above the brim of the pelvis, when she will be fecured from future danger. But if the obstinacy of the disease should render every effort ineffectual either to evacuate the urine or replace the uterus, it has been proposed to puncture the bladder at the pubes; and, if that should fail to facilitate the reduction, to thrust a trocar into the substance of the uterus to procure abortion; or to enlarge the pelvis by incision at the symphysis pubes, in order to accomplish the reduction of the uterus.—The two first proposals are shocking and desperate: the last gives a more reasonable prospect of faving both the mother and child...

COSTIVENESS. This fymptom is a common at-tendant of pregnancy. The occasional causes are, the pressure of the gravid uterus, a difordered state of the stomach, and sedentary life.

It may be obviated or prevented, by attention to diet, and the occafional use of gentle laxatives; of these ripe fruit, magnesia, cream of tartar, soluble tartar, lenitive electuary, ol. ricini, or an aloetic pill, when the patient is not subject to any haemorrhoidal affection,

affection, or has been formerly accustomed to it, are the most proper.

But in cafes of obftinate coffiveness, to break down and remove indurated fcybili, emollient glyfters, occafionally rendered moderately ftimulent with foap, or a small proportion of common falt, ought to be repeatedly exhibited.

PILES—are fmall tumors placed a little way within the rectum, or protruding like varicous fwellings without the verge of the anus, attended with throbbing pain, heat itching; frequently with fever and reftleffnefs, and fometimes liable to frequent or exceffive haemorrhagies. Their occafional caufes chiefly are, coflivenefs, and venous plethroa from geftation.

The treatment fhould be directed nearly on the fame principles as fimilar cafes from other caufes with the precaution which pregnancy fuggefts. Coftivenefs muft be obviated by cooling laxatives: of which cream of tartar and flowers of fulphur are the beft. General or topical bleedings fhould be ufed, to leffon plethora or local inflammation; and fomentations and cataplafms, emollient or faturnine applied, to difperfe the fwelling or promote fuppuration. For allaying the pain often attending piles when the inflammation is removed, *pulv. gallarum* and *axung. porc.* in the form of ointment, has been much recommended.

#### Sect. II. Difeases of advanced Pregnancy.

commended. Balf. copivi is also an excellent remedy in piles, and keeps the belly moderately open.

OEDÆMATOUS SWELLINGS of the Legs, and fometimes extending to the thighs and labia, arife from the fame caufe with the preceding complaint, viz. venous plethora from the preffure of the uterus. They are merely fymptomatic, and only attended with a temporary inconvenience ; as almost in every instance, where the constitution is otherwise unimpaired, they subfide immediately after delivery.

The beft palliatives are—fmall bleedings and gentle purgatives, with a light fpare diet, if the patient be full and plethoric; if otherwife, ftrengthening diet, the moderate use of cordials, an open belly, frequent reft on a bed or couch: and in either case, easy exercise when the isable to bear it, and friction with a flefh-brush, applied to the legs evening and morning, to promote the circulation and absorption of the stagnant fluids.

VARICOUS SWELLINGS are merely diffentions of the coats of the veins from venous plethora, occafioned by preffure of the gravid uterus. They are generally confined to the legs or thighs, and feldom proceed fo far as to burft and throw out their contents. When very large or painful, gentle evacuations may be neceffary; and topical aftriagent applications ufed, to remove local laxity; as compreffes foaked in any flyptic liquor, and retained by the

the application of a bandage. A moderate preffure on the part by comprefs and bandage, when the accumulation is confiderable, will, in most cafes be fufficient to remove any inconvenience occasioned by the fwe ling till delivery; foon after which, they generally difappear, or are confiderably leffened.

PAINS in the BACK or LOINS, COLIC, CRAMP —are occalioned by the firetching of the uterus, or by its preffure on the neighbouring parts, particularly on the diaphragm. They are most troublefome in a first pregnancy, or when the distention of the abdomen is enormous.—Small bleedings, gentle laxatives, a light spare diet, and occasional opiates, are the best palliatives.

If the patient be of a full habit, and where a difpolition to inflammatory complaints prevails, any violent fixed pain about the back or loins, along with fever, or in the abdominal vifcera, exciting fymptoms of *Colic*, is highly alarming and dangerous in advanced gestation where the pressure is great. The threatening event can only be prevented by repeated venaes fection, and the antiphlogistic treatment.

Cramps are fometimes very troublefome towards the latter end of gestation. They are chiefly confined to the legs and thighs, more rarely they affeet the belly, and are most troublefome during the night. Their occasional causes are, the stretching of the

130

#### Sect. II. Discases of advanced Pregnancy.

the womb, or its continued preffure on one particular part.—When frequent or violent, and the habit is full or plethoric, bleeding is neceffary. The fudden exposure of the body to cold, or change of pofture, as getting out of bed and walking about, may be often sufficient to give a temporary relief; and opiates may be useful to leffon nervous irritability.

COUGH, DISPNOEA. VOMITINGS, DIFFICUL-TY OF INCONTINENCY OF URINE-—The caufe in advanced geftation is fufficiently obvious. The former of thefe fymptoms are chiefly to be alleviated by fmall bleedings, gentle laxatives, light fpare diet, and opiates. The patient thould be placed, when in bed, in an eafy pofture, with her head and thoulders confiderably raifed, and the bed-room thould be as large and airy as poffible. Bandages, advifed by many when the uterus rifes very high, are dangerous expedients for altering its direction; and thricture in drefs, with a view to hamper and confine the uterus, can never be employed with fafety.

To prevent the confequences of frequent micturition, or incontinency of urine, a fufpenfory and thick linen comprefs, or fponge, fhould be constantly worn, and occasionally shifted as it becomes damp.

# CONVULSIONS.

THE appearance of epileptic fits in pregnant women is frightful; the fymptoms are alarming; and the event is always precarious, often fatal.

The

#31

The paroxyfms generally come on without any obvious prelude. Headach intolerably violent, or intenfe pain or oppression about the praecordia, are the most common presaging symptoms.

At whatever term of gestation, there is great danger; but, in the advanced months, the disease is more desperate. The danger is also to be judged of by the violence of the symptoms, the duration and recurrence of the fits, connected with the occasional cause and constitutional temperament of the patient, and from her condition during their remission.

The remote causes are, Increased irritability from pregnancy, particularly uterine irritability communicated by fympathy to the encephalon, in fome instances probably originating from the struggles or convultive motions of the foetus, ariting from its aukward or hampered position ; and pressure of the gravid uterus interrupting the circulation through the abdominal viscera, disturbing their functions, and changing the determination both of the circulating fluid and nervous energy. They may alfo arife from inanition, in confequence of profuse haemorrhagies, or other debilitating evacuations; or be occasioned by mechanical injury of the uterus, from violent bruifes, wounds, &c. and by paffions of the mind, and other occafional caufes, fufficient to bring on convultions in the unempregnated flate.

Hyfteric or nervous spafms are readily diftinguished from

#### Sect. II. Difeases in advanced Pregnancy.

from convultions. The former are milder than the latter in their fymptoms; and much lefs frightful in appearance, by the abfence of foamings and diffortions: They have no fenfible effect in bringing on labour; they are feldom followed with bad confequences; and yield to the common treatment. Women of vigorous conftitutions, rigid fibres, and plethoric habits, are more ufually the fubjects of the latter : the delicate, the nervous, and irritable, of the former.

Convultions, during pregnancy, may be referred to three dictinct periods at which they may occur; those of the early months, those of the latter, and those that come on along with labour.

1. Those which appear in early gestation, chiefly happen to young women of a plethoric habit; and can only be obviated or palliated by a free use of the lancet, by gentle purging, cooling regimen, and low diet. After some evacuations in this way, if constant nauseating fickness *strongly* indicate a disordered strong to the most publicate of the source of the be employed with the most judicious and guarded caution.

In opposite circumstances, a different treatment must be directed. Opiates, or castor and must given internally, emollient glysters, warm fomentations applied to the legs, the femicupium, and every means to foothe nervous irritability and remove spafmodic M stricture,

ftricture, will then prove the most effectual remedies. When it cannot be received into or retained in the ftomach, opium, in large quantities, should be exhibited by way of glyster.

When the patient is totally infenfible and comatofe, flimulating purgative glyfters fhould be given; and epifpaftic and flimulating cataplafms, in order to roufe her, fhould be applied to the legs and hams. In defperate circumftances, the femicupium, or warm bath, fhould be frequently ufed, and long continued, with a view to relax and open the orificium uteri, and bring on labour.

In the intervals of the paroxyfms, or after they have ceafed, the patient, when languid or much reduced, must be supported by nourishing diet and fuitable cordials; and, when she is no longer able to swallow, nourishment must be supplied by way of glyster.

2. In the advanced months, the attacks are more fudden, the progrefs more rapid, and the event more fatal, than in early geftation : therefore the moft active and vigorous meafures are neceffary ; for, like appolexy, a fit or two then, in fome inftances, terminates the difeafe with the lofs of life. If any treatment can prevent the threatening cataftrophe, immediate and copious venaefection, occafionally repeated, may chiefly be relied on.

Other means for leffening plethora, obviating the effects

# Sect. III. Difeafes during Pregnancy.

effects of violent agitation, and rendering the fystem lefs irritable, must afterwards be employed, and the treatment otherwise directed according to particular circumstances.

3. Laftly. When convultions come on along with with labour-pains, they must be palliated by fome of the means already directed, till the delivery can be fafely affisted by art.

#### SECTION III.

Some ordinary Difeases which require peculiar treatment when they occur during Pregnancy.

BESIDES those hitherto enumerated as more immediately deriving their origin from pregnancy, other diforders fometimes occur, which may then require fome variety from the ufual management. These are chiefly, paralysis, nephritis and calculi, herniae, dropfy, leucorrhœa, venereal complaints, fevers.

PARALYSIS is generally local, and chiefly confined to the lower extremities, or may be traced by the courfe of the nerves to depend on the preffure of the uterus. The treatment can only be directed with a view to palliate till delivery. Gentle exercife, moderate evacuations when the habit is full, otherwife ftrengthening diet and regimen, with warm applicaions and friction, are the principal remedies.

NEPHRITIS

NEPHRITIS and CALCULI. The former muft be palliated by venaefection, diluent drinks, opiates. If the calculus flicks in the urethra, and the woman is near her time, it fhould, if possible, be pussed back into the bladder with the catheter : otherwife, when easily come at, the stone may be cut upon and extracted.

HERNIÆ. Some of thefe are cured by pregnancy; others continue during the whole term of gestation. Bandages can feldom be used with fasety in the pregnant state; at least tight pressure by the common umbilical bandage must be avoided. In time of labour, they must be carefully supported with the hand during a pain; after delivery, future inflammation and its confequences must be guarded against; the usual bandage must again be applied, when the patient is sufficiently recovered to be able to stay any time out of bed after delivery.

The HYDROPS ASCITES—in pregnant women, fometimes alfo occurs ; and will, during that flate, only admit of palliation. The belly muft be kept open ; the evacuation of urine, as much as poffible, muft be promoted, by cream of tartar, dried fquills, and the like ; and gentle exercife muft be ufed. If, however, the abdomen be much diftended, the refpiration difficult, and other fymptoms urgent, the water may be fafely drawn off by the operation of the paracentefis.

# Sect. III. Difeases during Pregnancy.

THE FLUOR ALBUS OF LEUCORRHOEA—is fometimes cured, fometimes increafed, by gestation. Except the little variety which an attention to the gravid state requires, the cure is the fame as at other times.

GONORRHOEA and LUES VENEREA.— The cure of the former is to be conducted inpretty much the ufual manner; that is, by keeping the parts clean by frequent bathing by drinking freely of diluent drinks, by an open belly and cooling diet. If complicated with ulcers and chancres within the labia, or any where about the vulva, the prudent ufe of mercury becomes requifite: It may either be given internally, or rubbed on the fkin by way of unction.

In the confirmed lues, we can only, in general, propole to ftop the progrefs of the difeafe, or palliate the feverity of the fymptoms. But, in early pregnancy, when the conftitution is good, and the feafon favourable, if a mercurial courfe be regulated with prudence, both mother and child may obtain a radical cure. The proper time for entering on fuch a courfe is between the third and fix months. When a radical cure is attempted, the fafeft method of adminiftring mercury feems to be in the way of unction : As a palliative, the folution of corrofive fublimate is the most powerful preparation. To prevent diarrhœa and colic complaints, opiates always should, be conjoined.

FEVERS

FEVERS.—Women are lefs fubject to febrile diforders during pregnancy than at other times. There is, however, an univerfal heat all over the body; which with fome is a fymptom of conception, and with others continues during the whole term, that hardly deferves that name.

The limits of the prefent work neither admit of of our entering into any difquifition on the nature of fever in general; or the treatment of the variety of fpecies. All great evacuations must then be avoided, and whatever might excite any violent shock to endanger abortion and its confequences. The treatment must otherwise be directed on the common principles, attending to the management necessary to be observed in circumstances fo peculiarly critical.

#### SECTION IV.

#### Of Floodings and Abortion.

A BORTION, and its common attendant FLOOD-ING, are neither confined to the early nor latter months; but happen indifcriminately to every period of gestation. The one is a frequent consequence of the other, and the event is often hazardous. In the earlier months, when the child has little life, a confiderable discharge of blood frequently precedes the expulsion of the ovum; and, in the latter stages, the effusion is fometimes so excessive as to endanger the mother's life. Their

# Sect IV. Floodings and Abortion.

Their more frequent terms of occurrence are, in early gestation, the second and third, in advanced pregnancy, the fifth and seventh months.

#### I. FLOODING.

The Mænorrhagia Gravidarum may be defined, "A vague or irregular appearance of blood from the " uterus, fubject to no periodical returns, but liable " to recur from very flight occasional caufes."

The immediate caufe is, the feparation of fome portion of the fubstance of the placenta, or membrana decidua from the uterus.

The feparation may be more remotely produced . 1. By plethora.

- a. General plethora of the whole fystem.
- b. Partial plethora of the uterus and neighbouring parts, occasioned by

External accidents ; as,

Blows, cold, &c.

Internal caufes ; as,

Tumors compressing fome of the neighbouring arteries,

Effects of suppressed perspiration from the depressing passions, &c.

Effects of conflipation, or the ftoppage of any other neceffary difcharge.

2. Debility.

3. Direct affections of the uterus and placenta.

4. Stimuli communicated from an affection of other parts.

Floodings

Floodings feldom prove fatal to the mother before the feventh month of gestation, but are asterwards proportionally more alarming and dangerous. In the early months, there is always hazard of the loss of the foetus, even from an inconsiderable discharge; and from the increased diameter of the blood-vessels in the more advanced periods, the discharge is often fatal to the parent.

To check the hæmorrhagy, the indications are,

I. To diminish plethora, as well as the impetus. of the heart and arteries.

II. To reftore a more equable circulation in the whole fystem.

III. To reftore the tone of the folids, and pro-mote the constriction of the vessels.

1. To answer the first intention, venaesection, a free circulation of cool air, coolling diet, drink, and other refrigerants, are the principal remedies.

2. The fecond indication is with difficulty followed; for the exertion which the feveral remedies that produce this effect occasion, will be often very hurtful.

Vomiting and purging, except with the most cooling neutrals, are feldom admissible; and warmth, applied to the furface, is equivocal in its effects. The only means, therefore, which we can recommend with this view, is to keep the feet warm with flannels and gentle friction, and the body and mind in.

### Sect. IV. Floodings and Abortion.

in the most perfect tranquillity. Opium, in the form of of Dover's powder, is also frequently effectual in rendering the circulating more uniform and equable. Might not the opium and ipecacuan only, be kept mixed, and the powder given in those cases, in fresh folution of nitre, in a full dose? Such a formula would probably be a powerful remedy for haemorrhagies of all kinds.

Some of the caufes which we have mentioned are evidently beyond our reach. These indications are, however, chiefly useful in the early stages : the evacuation itself foon takes off plethora, as well as the haemorrhagic effort of the heart and arteries; so that the chief business of the practitioner is,

3. To reftore the tone of the folids, and promote the confiriction of the veffels. With this view, internal aftringents, and the application of cold, are the most effectual means. The ftyptics generally employed are, the vitriolic acid, alum, terra Japonica, and gum kino: but cold applications to the pudendum and neighbouring parts are chiefly to be trufted; as thick linen compresses wet with cold vinegar and water, applied to the os externum, pubes, and loins, and often renewed left they should become warm. A bladder with cold water, in which some crude fal ammoniac is diffolved, may be used for a topical application, and will retain the cold fluid longer than any other compress.

141

By

By thus keeping the patient quiet and cool, by giving internally cooling things and opiates, and by the application of cold to the organ affected, the hæmorrhagy may be reftrained, tho' threatening and alarming; and the woman, after feveral attacks, may, under proper management, be enabled to carry the child to the full term of delivery.

Debility and relaxation muft afterwards be removed, by nourifhing diet and tonic remedies; and, in relaxed habits, the hazard of relapfe guarded againft by the ufe of the Peruvian bark, moderate exercife, and the other remedies ufually employed after cafes of profufe menorrhagia. In full habits, or where there is an evident difpofition to plethora, gentle evacuations, cooling regimen, and an abftemious fpare diet, are the beft prophylactics.

In the latter end of pregnancy, when the haemorrhagy proceeds from the feparation of a portion of the cake which adhered at the cervix, over the orificium uteri, the deluge is fometimes fo impetuous as to kill the mother very fuddenly. The only method, then, in our power, for preferving both the parent and child, is by an *expeditious delivery*; 1 mean expeditious with respect to the time it is attempted, for the operation of delivery should be flowly performed.

In all cafes of flooding, when any portion of the pappy fubftance of placenta can be felt by the finger

10.

### Sect. IV. Floodings and Abortion.

to prefent before the child, delivery fhould be performed as foon as the orifice of the womb is fufficiently relaxed to admit of the introduction of the hand, after gently ftretching \*: and if the repetition of floodings without pain be frequent, or the difcharge fo profuse as to bring on faintings, it may be neceffary to deliver, even though there fhould be no fenfible dilatation of the uterine orifice, and though no part of the placenta can be felt to the touch; for, if the woman is previously much exhausted, the cannot be faved by delivery.

#### II. ABORTION.

ABORTION is, " The premature delivery of the foetus;" which comprehends every period before the evolution of its fystem be fufficiently complete to enable the child to exist after the connection with the parent is diffolved.

Some authors still make the following distinction. When the ovum is expelled in the early months, they call it an *abortion*; and, if the foctus be delivered at any period between the fifth month and the full time, a *miscarriage*.

Abortion is commonly preceded by fome of the following fymptoms: Flooding, pains in the back or belly, uterine bearing-down pains with regular intermiffions, the difcharge of a watery fluid.

If,

\* See a valuable effay on this fubject by Mr Rigby.

If, along with flooding, any portion of a vafcular fkinny fubftance, which is the membrana dicidua, fhould be difcharged, abortion for certain will enfue. None of the other fymptoms are infallible; even the evacuation of a watery fluid is not neceffarily followed with delivery, fince it may proceed from a collection on the outfide of the ovum, between the lamellae of the membranes. In the early months exceffive floodings fometimes occur; and yet, by proper management, the woman is often enabled to retain the child.

There is lefs fear of abortion while the blood evacuated is pure and without clots, unattended with uterine pain and preffure. But, in forming a judgment, the conflitution, occafional caufe, and term of gestation, must be regarded.

Abortions happen more frequently from the beginning of the fecond to the end of the third month, than at any other period.

The immediate caufe of abortion is the fame with that of real labour.

The more remote caufes are,

- I. Whatever interrupts the regular circulation between the uterus and placenta; as,
  - 1. Difeafes of the uterus.
  - 2. Impervioufnefs, or fpafmodic conftriction, of the extremities of the uterine blood-veffels.
    - 3. The separation of any portion of the cake, or decidua

#### Sect. IV. Floodings and Abortion.

decidua, from the uterus.

- 4. Determination of the fluids to other parts.
- Every caufe which prevents the differition of the uterus, or excites spafmodic contraction of its muscular fibres; as,
  - 1. Extreme irritability, preventing the extension of that organ.
  - 2. Violent exertions, as coughing, fneezing, vomiting, ftraining at ftool: mechanical injuries, as ftrains, falls, &c.
  - 3. Irritation from the confined motion of the foetus, its kicking or ftrugglings.
  - 4. A habitual difposition to abortion.
- III. The death of the fœtus; which many be occafioned from,
  - 1. Diseases peculiar to itself.
  - 2. An original defect transmitted from the parents.
  - 3. External accidents affecting the mother.
  - 4. difeases of the placenta, membranes, or cord.
  - 5. Too flight adhesion of the cake or membranes to the uterus.
  - 6. Weaknefs, or want of refiftance, in the texture of the membranes; or an exceffive quantity of the liquor amnii.

7. Knotty circumvolutions of the umbilical cord.

The fize of the obortive ovum in early gestation is as follows: Six weeks after conception, its bulk is

nearly equal to a pigeon's egg; in eight weeks, to that of a hen; and in twelve to that of a goofe.

Where there is no reafon to dread abortion, every probable mean ought to be employed to relieve painful fymptoms by reft and opiates, to check haemorrhagy by the means already directed, and to obviate occafional caufes as much as poffible; and the woman fhould be encouraged to hope as long as there is grounds for it.

As abortion, in many inftances, is preceded by no alarming fymptom, till a difcharge of watery fluid, or an exceffive flooding, with clots and portions of the decidua, announce the approaching event; either to remove immediate fymptoms, or prevent the accident that is dreaded, often baffles our boafted fkill; for the circulation in the ovum perhaps had ceafed a confiderable time previous to any threatening fymptom of its expulsion.

Little, therefore, can or ought to be done by way of treatment, befides obviating plethora, advifing reft of body and tranquillity of mind, and guarding againft every caufe of irritation. Though the mother may fuffer a confiderable flock from mifcarriage, and it may be fome time before her conflitution be fufficiently reftored for any future fortunate pregnancy, women are rarely known to fuffer fatally, but from mifmanagement in the early months. Any manual operation to affift delivery, is feldom neceffary at

# Sect. IV. I-loodings and Abortion.

at an earlier period than the fixth month of gestation, unlefs the mother's life should be in danger from shooding. When this happens, the bag may be broken by thrusting the finger against it in time of pain, or endeavouring to affiss expulsion when within reach of the finger; but otherwise the delivery should be *whelly* trusted to nature. It is even hazardous to destroy the structure of the ovum in the early months: for when it breaks, the small foetus is first expelled; and the bag or placenta may be afterwards retained for a week or more, during which time the flooding often continues to be excessive; whereas, if the conception comes off entire, the effusion generally ceases immediately...

From long retention, the placenta, without circulation, is liable to become putrid: it is then expelled in different portions; and inflammation, excoriation, or gangrene of the uterus and vagina, often enfues. In these circumstances there is a necessify for keeping the parts clean, by frequent bathing, or by injections thrown into the vagina; and bark, with elixir of vitriol, should be given freely. Gently stimulating glysters, to promote the contraction of the uterus, in cases of retention of the placenta where there is no great flooding, are often useful.

As women who have once aborted are liable to a repetition of that accident from a fimilar or very trifling occasional cause, it ought to be guarded against by

by every poffible means. With this view, the management during pregnancy fhould be properly regulated.

# SECTION V.

Management during Pregnancy.

THE regulations during pregnancy may be referred to the following rules.

I. The ftricteft temperance and regularity in diet, fleeping, exercife, and amufement, are neceffary to be obferved by those who have reason to dread abortions.

2. Overheating, irregular paffions, and coffiveness, fhould be conftantly guarded against.

3. The hazard of fhocks, from falls in walking or riding, from bruifes in crowds, of frights from buffle, fhould be avoided with the utmost circumspection.

4. The drefs of pregnant women ought to be loofe and eafy. Tight lacing is injurious at every period of gestation. In the early months, by preventing the uterus from rising out of the pelvis, it endangers miscarriage, and is still more hazardous in the advanced stages. Jumps, without knots, buckles, or whale-bone, fecured with straps of broad tape or ribbon, should be had recourse to soon after conception, and worn constantly.

5. Preg-

# Sect. V. Management in Pregnancy.

5. Pregnant women require free, pure air; their inclinations fhould be gratified by every reafonable indulgence; and their fpirits kept up by cheerful company and variety of objects, that their minds may be always composed and happy.

6. If complaints then occur, they fhould be treated nearly as at other times, with the precautions formerly fuggested of avoiding all great evacuations and violent exertions. Draftic purges, ftimulating glysters, emetics towards the term of quickening, or any other critical period, strong diaphoretics or diuretics, fhocks from electricity or the cold bath to those who have not been accustomed to them, the hazard of accidents from riding or failing, and of the confequences of irritation from the action of blifters or the absorption of flies in particular circumstances and conflitutions, ought to be carefully guarded againft. In the early months, abortions might be readily occafioned from fuch hazardous expedients; and in the latter, the most alarming and dangerous floodings.

7. Lastly, With a view to prevent abortion in cafes of habitual predisposition, in plethoric habits, or in those of an opposite temperament, occasional causes must be obviated, and the particular fault in the constitution corrected.

N 2

PART

reprint and worn Custianly

# PART III.

Of Labours in general.

·1 \$

# LABOUR S. .....

# INTRODUCTION.

## § I. General Observations.

WHEN the uterus will admit of no greater diffention, without a material, or probably fatal diforder, from its impeding the feveral functions, labour enfues.

At this period, the organization of the foctus is fufficiently evolved to enable it to continue its exiftence; for as it derives no injury from a longer delay, fo it can furvive a flight acceleration of this important change.

The period of gestation varies in the feveral classes of different animals. The mare, the cow, the ewe, and the goat, are restricted, each within its proper limits. In the human species, nine kalender months feem necessary for the perfection of the foetus; that is, nearly 39 weeks, or 273 days, from conception. The term does not, however, appear to be fo arbitrarily established, but that Nature may transgress

#### Of Labours in general.

151

grefs her ufual laws; and, as many circumftances frequently concur to anticipate delivery, it certainly may in fome inftances be protracted. Individuals of the fame clafs of quadrupeds, it is well known, vary in their periods of pregnancy. May we not from analogy, reafonably infer, that women fometimes exceed the more ordinary period? In feveral tolerably well attefted cafes, the birth appears to have been protracted feveral weeks beyond the common term of delivery. If the character of the woman be unexceptionable, a favourable report may be given for the mother, though the child thould not be produced till nearly ten kalendar months after the abfence or fudden death of her hufband.

LABOUR is " an effort of nature to expel the con-" tents of the gravid uterus." It is chiefly accomplifhed by the fpafmodic contraction of the uterus itfelf. The diaphragm, mufcles of the abdomen, and others concerned in refpiration, and all the mufcles of the body, are called in as auxiliary powers. Thefe efforts alternate with intervals of eafe; and the exertions, or paroxyfins, continue till the child is propelled, and the uterus completely emptied of its contents.

The *immediate caufe of labour* feems to be, "Irrita-" tion, from previous diftention of the uterus, com-" preffing the fœtus and waters." The uterine contents

§ I.

## Of Labours in general. Introd.

tents being propelled against the orifice, the mufcular structure of that organ will be stimulated into action, and labour-pains confequently enfue.

The final cause of labour is, the birth of the child.

Spurious pains frequently occur towards the latter end of geftation. Their caufes are a flight degree of irritation of the uterus from exceffive ftretching; fpafmodic affections of the abdominal vifcera; or, any ftimulus communicated from the inteftinal canal, as colic from coftiveness and other causes. They often nearly refemble labour, and ought to be carefully diftinguished from it.

They are more vague and irregular, both in frequency and force, than those arising from genuine labour; they do not produce any fensible change on the orificium uteri; they are not attended with any confiderable discharge of the ropy mucus, which fometimes precedes, and always accompanies, the first stage of real labour. They are generally confined to the lumbar region, or to the belly, without striking down the thighs; they are commonly most troublefome towards evening, occasion inquietude and reflessness in the night, and abate in the morning. They are further known to be spurious, by the relief procured from glysters and opiates.

Genuine labour is known to approach from the circumftances which ufually precede it: the progrefs is marked

152

STILLO VORSUDM

## Of Labours in General.

marked by the duration, force, and frequency of the pains; by their effects on the general fystem; more particularly by the dilatation of the uterine orifice, and protrusion of the water and child.

The fymptoms of approaching labour are, the fubfiding of the abdominal tumor at the fuperior part ; hence, at first, a relief from weight, preffure, and uneafinefs formerly felt ; afterwards, a difcharge of ropy mucus from the vagina, fometimes tinged or fireaked with blood, commonly flyled the *fhews*; then, flight pains of the belly or loins, frequent micturition, tenefinus, fometimes colic or diarrhœa, extreme restless, alternate rigours and hot fits.

The throes of labour ufually commence with pain in the region of the loins, which fpread round forwards and downwards, and again extend from the belly to the pubes, fhooting down the thighs. At first they are vague, more flight and transitory; but gradually increase in force, and recur at more regular intervals.

Sicknefs of the flomach, retching, and vomiting, alternate rigours and hot fits, in fome inftances accompany the earlieft fymptoms of labour; in others, horripulatio occurs in the progrefs, and feems then to be occafioned by the preffure of the head of the foetus against the irritable uterine orifice.

Pyrexia, in young plethoric women, is a frequent attendant of labour; for, with increased pain, the face becomes flushed, the pulse full, strong, and accelerated

§ I.

celerated, along with dry parched mouth and fauces, and the other fymptoms of fever, ftyled by authors *febris parturiens*. Ifchuria, or fuppreffion of urine, and fometimes an involuntary difcharge of faeces, enfue.

The progress of labour generally proceeds in the folowing manner.

In confequence the great difcharge of lubricating moisture, the genital parts are first relaxed, and then gradually begin to dilate. The membranes alfo gradually feparate from the internal furface of the uterus; and, by its spasmodic contractions, the membranes and contained water is protruded in form of a foft, yielding bag, before the prefenting part of the child. In the absence of the pain, the waters retreat; the membranous bag is relaxed, or flaccid ; and the child, if within reach, can be diffinely felt through. When the pain recurs, the membranes become tenfe and turgid; fpread out more and more; and, advancing, lower and lower as the pains increase in force and frequency, they gently and fafely ftretch and dilate the the paffages preparatory to delivery, in a manner which no human artifice can poffibly imitate. When that important end is accomplished, the flender bag yeilding to the propelling force, gives way, and the contained fluid is evacuated.

In a natural eafy labour, the progrefs of the head of the foctus through the pelvis corresponds with the pro-

## Of Labours in general.

§ I.

protrusion of the membranes and dilation of the foft The head advances in a mechanical manner, parts. its large axis being generally applied to that of the pelvis. When the vertex is nearly arrived at the lower circumference of the bony cavity, the membranes give way; foon after which, the pains are renewed with increafed force. The vertex advances through the axis of the vagina ; the occiput gradually emerges from under the arch of the pubes; and the foft parts at the bottom of the pelvis beginning to be protruded in a form of a tumour, the os externum is radually dilated. As the occiput rifes from below the pubes, the face is turned towards the concavity of the facrum; the forehead preffes against the moveable coccyx; the vertex now protruding without the os externum and the flimulating exertions becoming fo exceffive as to throw the whole frame into the most violent agitation, the os externum is forced open, and the head of the child propelled. After fome interval of eafe, the pain, in a more moderate degree, recurs, and continues till the child is completely delivered, the fhoulders making the fame mechanical turns with 1 the head.

When the woman has fomewhat recovered the fhock, the uterus again renews its contractions; and by a more gentle and moderate exertion of the fame power by which the membranes were feparated and protruded and the child was propelled, the placenta

## Of Labours in general. Introd.

centa is detached from its adhenfion to the womb, forced downwards to the orifice, and expelled.

This is the manner and progrefs of natural eafy labour. But a variety of circumstances frequently con. cur to difappoint our hopes, and render the birth tedious and painful. The original polition of the fœtus in utero; the bulk, fhape and folidity of the head; the age, conftitution, and previous condition, as well as prefent health and management of the patient; the action of the uterus itfelf, confidered as a hollow mufcle; the rigidity of the os tincae; the construction and capacity of the pelvis ; the texture of the membranes; the tightness or constriction of the vagina; the reliftance of the os externum, &c. occasion an aftonishing variety in the degree of pain, the progrefs or duration, and manner of termination of labour. Practitioners should therefore be cautious of giving an opinion refpecting the time of delivery, at leaft till the progrefs be confiderably advanced.

A judgment of the duration and event of labour is chiefly to be derived from the force, continuance, and recurrence of pains; from the refiftance of the os tincae, or the contrary; from the period when the membranous bag is ruptured; from the position of the child's head, and relative proportions that obtain between it and the pelvis.

Young women, apparently well proportioned of

## Of Labours in general.

157

to

§ I.

a lax fibre and healthy conftitution, may be prefumed to have eafy, favourable labours. We may expect the delivery to be tolerably eafy and expeditious, when the pains come on regularly; when the child prefents properly; when the membranes begin early to form a bag, and protrude the os tincae; when it is thin, foft, and yielding, and is felt by the touch to dilate fenfibly by the force of the pains; when the head can be felt thro' the membranes during the remiffion of pain, advances progreffively through the pelvis, preceded by the amnion tumor and the rupture of the membranes, when the head can be felt to prefs againft the orificium uteri.

But, even in those circumstances, the progress of labour is often unexpectedly interrupted, by the remission or diminiss force of pains for a confiderable interval; by the construction of the vagina after the os tincae is completely dilated; or, by the rigidity of the external parts, though no obstacle should occur from any defect in the construction of the pelvis.

In fome inftances, the progrefs is retarded by the early rupture of the membranes, flow dilatation of the os tincae, feeblenefs of the throes, and a variety of other caufes. Nothing can therefore be more difficult, than to afcertain, or guefs at, the time neceffary to accomplifh the withed-for event. The more ordinary limits of a natural eafy labour are from fix

## Of Labours in general. Introd.

to twelve hours; it is, however, fometimes completed within two hours, and fometimes requires feveral days. But the first labour is generally, from obvious causes, the most painful and tedious.

158

#### § 2. Division of Labours.

THE ancients, as far as can be collected from their writings, divided labours into two kinds, Natural, and Preternatural. The first included head, or, according to fome, head and breech, prefentations; and all others were implied in the latter. Dead children feem to make a third distinction, and are directed to be delivered in a particular manner by sharp hooks.

In different authors we find different arrangements, and the claffification is ftill arbitrary. That of Dr SMELLIE appears to be leaft liable to exception. He refers all labours to three general claffes: 1/t. Natural; 2dly, Laborious; and, 3dly, Preternatural. He calls those cafes natural, where the head prefents, and the child is expelled by the natural pains; laborious, when the head prefents, but the birth is uncommonly protracted, or requires the interposition of art; and preternatural, when any other part but the head first prefents, or when the feet are delivered before the head.

A great variety of divisions and fubdivisions, however

#### Divisions of Labours.

ever, still prevail among modern practitioners; as, Natural and Non-natural, Slow and Lingering, Difficult and Laborious, Preternatural, Wrong and crofs Pofitions, Perilous, Mixed and complicated Labours, &c.; and different explanations have been given by different authors to the fame terms. Such indefinite diffinctions ferve to involve the fubject in obfcurity, and to miflead and embarrafs inexperienced practitioners.

All diffinctions ought to be reftricted to those cafes merely which require a different mode of practice. With this view, labours may with propriety be referred to Dr SMELLIE's general division of three class; Natural, Laborious, and Preternatural : And each of these may be subdivided into two or more different class; which also comprehend a considerably variety of particular cases.

#### I. NATURAL include,

- 1. Expeditious and eafy,
- 2. Tedious and lingering, lobours.
- II. DIFFICULT or strictly laborious labours comprohend,
  - 1. Those cases where the HAND alone is sufficient to afford the necessary affistance.
  - 2. Where INSTRUMENTS must be used.
- III. PRETERNATURAL parturition comprehends,
  - I. Feet and breech cafes.
  - 2. Crofs births.

\$ 2.

#### Of Labours in general.

- 3. One or both of the superior extremities protruded before the head.
- 4. All other cafes that require the child to be turned; as floodings, prolapfed cord, &c.

## § 3. Management of Labours.

IN all labours, three diftinct periods, or ftages, may be marked.

- 1. The dilatation of the orificium uteri.
- 2. The delivery of the child.
- The feparation and expulsion of the placenta and fecundines.

Of these the first is by much the most tedious, and the management is nearly the fame in all labours: for, whatever time may be necessary to accomplish it, this first stage should, in every instance, be trusted to nature; dangerous floodings, (very rarely local defects in the soft parts) only excepted.

The third stage feldom requires much affistance from art.

In the fecond stage chiefly, a variety of management in different circumstances becomes necessary.

We shall first give a few directions for the treatment of Natural Labour in its three feveral stages; and then concisely direct the variety of management in the particular Cases of the other Classes.

Introd.

Chap. I. Of Natural Labours.

# CHAP. I.

Method of Treating NATURAL LABOURS.

### SECTION I.

Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

#### FIRST STAGE.

#### DILATATION of the ORIFICIUM UTERI.

ON the commencement of labour, and previous to any attempt to affift it, the neceffary apparatus fhould be prepared. The room fhould be lofty, the bed equally diftant from a confined fituation, and a current of air; the curtains, and every part of the furniture, fhould be thin and incapable of retaining either moifture or fmell. The coverings of the fheets fhould be carefully adapted to prevent the blood or the waters, from penetrating through them.

The patient fhould be permitted to walk, or reft in her ufual poftures, till the os uteri is dilated, and the pains be frequent and preffing : fhe fhould then be placed on her fide, with her knees drawn up; and, in advanced labour, they may be feparated by

02.

a pil-

#### Chap. I.

a pillow, and a refiftance given to the feet by an affiftant. Before the is placed in this polition, every indelicacy, by frequent touching, is highly improper. It is afterwards more effential, and thould never be neglected immediately after the rupture of the membranes; for the child's arm, or any portion of the umbilical cord which may threaten to prefent, may then be replaced with eafe.

Having obviated every caufe which may impede labour, and guarded against every thing which may difturb or irritate the patient, we should wait with patience till nature has protruded the head of the child, or the membranes filled with their fluid. If we interpose before, it should only be to apply a warm cloth to the os externum, or a preffure to the loins, if the pains are violent.

The first stage of labour is then accomplished.

#### SECONDSTAGE.

#### DELIVERY of the CHILD.

IF the membranes have not been before ruptured, it fhould now be done by the finger of the Accoucheur; and a remiffion of pain generally enfues. It returns, however, as foon as the watery fluid is difcharged; and the perinaeum is foon after diftended by the preffure of the vertex : but, under proper management,

## Sect.I. Expeditious and and Easy Labours. 163

management, no bad confequences follow from the diftention, unlefs the labour is rapid or tedious. In the former cafe, the parts of the mother have been lacerated; and, in the latter, violently inflamed, in confequence of the long-continued prefure of the child's head.

When the parts are violently ftretched, the perinaeum may be gently fupported during a pain, and a counter-preffure is generally recommended when the labour is rapid; but it fhould be remembered, that this fupport is only ufeful as it retards the labour, which is often inconvenient, and fometimes dangerous. A laceration of the perinaeum is a very rare occurrence, and generally the confequence of previous difeafe. It is therefore doubtful, how far a hazardous expedient is to be recommended to obviate an uncertain accident.

After the head is delivered, there is feldom any danger: the fhoulders accommodate themfelves to the paffage; and the birth may then be fafely facilitated by the hands of the Operator, if any affiftance fhould happen to be neceffary.

The child fhould be immediately removed, as far as the cord will permit; if it is twifted about the neck, body, or limbs, it must be difengaged, and, after the child has shown figns of life, the cord must be tied. If the child has suffered from the comprefsion of the head, the string may be fafely suffered to bleed

164

#### Chap. I.

bleed a little, or, if it appears to have been lately dead, the ufual ftimuli fhould be employed \*.

#### THIRD STAGE; OR

Separation and expulsion of the PLACENTA and SECUNDINES.

#### MANAGEMENT OF THE PLACENTA.

HAVING given the child to the nurfe or one of the attendants, the next object of our regard is, the Management of the Placenta.

The fame powers which expel the fœtus, are again, after a fhort interval, renewed, but in a leffer degree, to exlude the fecundines. Their ftructure is, however, different from the more folid mafs of the fœtus. The uterus fometimes contracts unequally; the os tincae is more irritable than the fundus; and the mufcular fibres round the edge of the orifice fometimes contract fo quickly, that the aperture foon diminifhes, and may for a little time prevent the cake from paffing after its adhefion to the uterus is diffolved. From the unequal or partial contraction of the mufcular fibres of the uterus where the placenta

\* For a more minute detail of the apparatus of the bed, drefs of the patient, and other particulars relating to the Management of Natural Labours, fee Treatife of Midwifery for the use of Female Practitioners.

## Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

centa is attached, one portion may be feparated before another: all which render a variety of management, in peculiar circumstances, neceffary.

Hence the opposition of fentiment of authors on the fubject; fome recommending as a general rule, to precipitate the extraction immediately after the delivery of the child, left the uterus fuddenly clofing, fhould render the operation difficult and hazardous; while others advife, in all cafes, to truft the management entirely to nature.

The middle courfe is, in general, the most fafe and proper; and both extremes should be equally guarded against.

As the feparation is accomplifhed by the fpontaneous contraction of the uterus, more or lefs time will be neceffary, according to the previous flate of gestation, duration and management of the preceding part of labour, condition of the woman immediately after, and a variety of other occasional causes which may impede or promote the action of the uterus.

In most cases, the adhesion is diffolved within half or three-fourths of an hour after the birth of the child. The contraction of the uterus is most expeditious, and of confequence the placenta most easily and quickly separated, after a first pregnancy, when the woman is in good health, and when the labour has been properly managed. The contraction of the uterus is more flow and imperfect, and confequently the

#### Chap. I.

the adhefion of the cake more tenacious, in premature births, when the woman's health is impaired from previous indifpolition; in cafes of tedious and difficult labours,—of languor or faintness after delivery,—and when hafty attempts have been officiously employed to force the extraction.

The diminished bulk, and shifting of the abdominal tumor, which may be felt by the application of the hand externally, afford the best means of information when to attempt expediting the expulsion of the fecundines; and, in general, enable us to judge whether any other child be retained in uterp.

The approach of the birth of the placenta is commonly announced by the difcharge of fome clotted blood, and by a flight degree of uterine nifus, called by the women grinding or griping pains. Then is the time to affift the expulsion; which ought to be performed in this manner.

The cord muft be twifted round the fingers of the left-hand, fo that a firm hold is obtained; two fingers and the thumb of the right-hand fhould alfo be applied, to grafp the cord within the vagina. The advantage of a pain, when it occurs, fhould always be taken. The cord muft be pulled from fide to fide, and backwards towards the perinæum, endeavouring to drag in fuch a direction as to bring the central part of the cake through the axis of the uterus and pelvis, and defiring the woman to employ her own exertions

## Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

exertions moderately by bringing a deep infpiration and bearing down gently; but, violent efforts of coughing, retching, fneezing, or ftraining, fhould be constantly avoided, lest dangerous floodings or deliquia might follow. It is known to advance, by the lengthening of the cord, and the flraining of the woman. When the bulky part of the mais arrives at the os tincae, the inverted cake, prefling against the orifice in a globular form, fometimes gives confiderable refistance. This obstacle may be removed, either by paffing up two fingers of the right-hand, guided by the cord, to bring down the edge; or by waiting a few minutes, then pulling gently at the cord with the left-hand, and preffing on the fubftance of the cake with the fingers of the right, higher and higher till the edge can be brought down, which must be grasped firmly, the funis being still extended with the other hand. The whole fubftance of the cake, with the membranes, being at last entirely difengaged, are to be gradually extracted, put into a bafon, and removed.

But, if the placenta does not advance when the cord is fully extended, and the woman fuffers confiderable pain, the operator must immediately defist; left, by carrying the attempt further, floodings might be occasioned, the cord be ruptured, or the uterus inverted. A fost warm cloth should then be applied to the os externum, and the patient allowed to reft for

## Of Nutural Labours. Chap. I.

for five minutes. If it does not yet advance, ten or fifteen minutes more fhould be waited for; and, in the interval, a moderate degree of preffure on the abdomen, in different directions, may promote the contraction of the uterus, and affift the feparation. By gradually proceeding in this manner, and patiently waiting for the contraction of the uterus, the placenta will be produced fo low, that the centre can be felt, the edge brought down, and the extraction fafely accomplifhed.

The introduction of the hand into the uterus to feparate the adhefion, or affift the expulsion of the after-birth, is not perhaps abfolutely neceffary in one of feveral hundred cafes. However cautiously performed, it occasions a confiderable degree of pain; the very apprehension of an expedient fo harth and unnatural, infpires the utmost dread and horror, and not unfrequently causes deliquia or fits. It is cruel and barbarous to employ a painful mode of affistance, it is criminal to hazard the confequence of violence, where the fame end may be obtained by gentle means, perhaps by waiting an hour or two extraordinary. In every view, the operation of introducing the hand to remove the placenta should only be employed in the most urgent cafes.

It must, however, be acknowledged, that the placenta cannot always be removed by pulling at the cord. It may be ruptured: A profuse flooding indicates

#### 169 Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.

dicates the necessity of the immediate interpolition of the artist; for while he deliberates, the patient may fink: the uterus may be fpafmodically confricted over or upon the cake, and prevent its advancing: or, The cake may be retained from extraordinary or morbid adhesion to the uterus. We shall consider each of these cases separately.

## 1. Method of removing the Placenta when the Cord is ruptured.

THE cord may be torn by the careleffnefs of the operator, from its feeblenefs in premature births, or from its putrid state when the child has been fome ime dead. In the last cafes, the rope is never to be trusted. Time should be given for the cakes to be difengaged and forced downwards; and the cord should only be used for a guide, to conduct the fingers to prefs on the placentary mafs, in the manner directed, when it is advanced as far as the os tincae.

When there is no rope for a direction to the hand, and it appears neceffary to remove the placenta on account of the apprehension or anxiety of the woman, or any threatening fymptom of danger, the hand must be gently infinuated into the uterus, and the ragged membranes round the edge of the placenta fearched for. If it cannot be difengaged by bringing down the edge, let the hand be conveyed to the thick protruded

#### Chap. I.

protruded centre; and by fpreading out the fingers, then bringing them together fo as to grafp the cake in the palm of the hand, and repeating the attempt again and again, the ftimulus of the hand will promote the contraction of the uterus. The cake being at length entirely detached, is to be cautioufly and gradually brought down, and removed.

# 2. Method of extracting the Placenta in Cafes of Flooding.

A PROFUSE haemorrhagy fupervening the delivery of the child, is alarming and dangerous; if it does not foon ceafe, fatal fyncope will probably enfue. Though it feem to abate, if the woman be low and faint, the relief may be fallacious; and is perhaps occafioned by part of the placenta forced down at the cervix uteri, and by plugging up the orifice prevents the effufion externally.

The confequences to be dreaded can only be prevanted by removing the placenta; for, while one portion adheres and another is detached, there is little chance that the flooding will ftop till the uterus be put into a condition for contracting. The hand of the operator is to be gradually, but with a certain degree of courage and refolution, introduced into the uterus, taking the navelftring for a guide, and gathering the fingers together in a conical manner. If the placenta feems attached to the oppofite fide, the hand

## Sect. 1. Expeditious and Easy Labours. 171

hand already introduced must be withdrawn, and the other passed in its stead; or if, from its adhesion towards the upper part of the womb, it appears to be without the reach of the hand, the position of the woman must be altered, and she must be shifted from oneside to the other, from the side to the back, cross the bed, or placed on her knees and elbows, according to the particular circumstances of the case.

The placenta, by its firmnefs, can be readily diftinguifhed from loofe clots of blood; and, from the womb, by its foftnefs and want of feeling. It may be difengaged by infinuating the fingers between it and the womb, through the membranes, when the feparated edge of the cake can eafily be come at. If it cannot, the thick middle part of the placentary mafs fhould be grafped firmly, fpreading out the fingers and gathering them together upon it, and in that manner gradually endeavouring to difengage and bring it away. It is dangerous to flrip or peel it from the womb, by placing the fingers on the outfide of the membranes, as authors generally advife; for, by that means, where the womb has loft its contractile power, a fata l deluge may be occafioned.

## 3. Management of the Placenta in Cafes of Spafmodic Contraction of the Uterus.

LITTLE hazard is to be dreaded from this caufe of retention; as by waiting for fome time, perhaps feveral

Chap. I.

4. Ma

veral hours or longer, the spafm will be removed, the equal contraction of the uterus restored, and the placenta by the successful efforts of nature discussed and expelled.

Though it might perhaps be the fafest practice, both inthis cafe and when the cord is torn, to delay the interposition of manual affistance even for a day or two, when the cake will probably be expelled in time of fleep, foon after waking, or forced off during the effort of paffing urine; yet there is always hazard of having the woman before the after-birth is delivered. She may fuffer from anxiety and agitation; or a flooding from partial feparation may enfue, and life itfelf be quickly extinguished.

If the operator cannot ftay conftantly with the patient, nor any affiftant be procured, the beft practice is to give a full dofe of opium, as 40 or 50 gtts L. L.; and when fhe is composed, and begins to be drowfy, if the cake cannot be brought away by pulling at the cord, and uterine efforts are in vain waited for, the hand of the operator may then be introduced into the uterus in a conical manner, and the conftriction gently and gradually be overcome. The cake will probably be found mostly loofe and difengaged, which must be firmly grafped in the hand and removed.

Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours. 173 4. Management in Cafes of morbid Adhesion of the Cake.

THE placenta is liable to become difeafed. It fometimes partially or wholly degenerates into hydatides, becomes fcirrhous, cartilaginous, more rarely bony. Either of thefe ftates is probably originally preceded with fome degree of inflammation; in confequence of which the intermediate connecting membrane between the cake and the uterus is deftroyed, and a coalition formed between them.

Of all the caufes of retention, this is the most difficult and dangerous. The cafe is intricate and perplexing. If the placenta remains, and nature fails to expel it, the woman generally dies from uterine inflammation and gangrene. She is often alfo the unhappy victim of the unfuccefsful attempt of the operator : for the uterus has been torn by the officious or unfkilful efforts of the practitioner ; or mortal floodings, inflammation, or gangrene have enfued.

If, in thefe circumstances, we should wait for the natural expulsion, the woman may be quickly destroyed by flooding, from partial separation. If we attempt to force a separation of the adhesion, by tearing the placenta from the uterus with the singers while that organ is in a state of atony, a statal deluge from the destruction of vascular substance may ensue before the hand could be withdrawn from the uterus.

P 2

The

#### Of Natural Labours. Chap. I.

The best and fafest practice, in these alarming cafes, is to defer our attempts as long as poffible: then, but before the putrid process commences, to infinuate the hand with the utmost caution and tendernefs; attentively examine the cake, by feeling every part of its fubftance; carefully avoid tearing by force at that place where the difeafed hardness or fcirrhofity is; feparate cautioufly that portion which is loofe and foft and which yields to gentle efforts : the reft must be left to nature ; to be expelled with the cleanfings, or deftroyed and difcharged by meansof fuppuration.

Upon the whole, it is hazardous to precipitate the delivery of the placenta, or to truft in alarming or difficult cafes the imperfect efforts or limited powers of nature. From over hafty or violent attempts to force the extraction, the most dreadful accidents, as inflammation, laceration, or inversions of the uterus, and mortal haemorrhagies, frequently happen. From the retention of the fecundines, malignant,. putrid, or miliary fevers, and fatal floodings, have often alfo been occafioned \*; of which I have known feveral inftances.

\* Vide Mr White's valuable treatife, Directions for Managing the Placenta, particularly Cafes 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th and 15th; and Mr Kirkland's Treatife of Child-bed Fevers, particularly p. 158-164.

174

SEC-

#### Sect. II. Tedious and Lingering Labour.

### SECTION II.

#### Tedious and Lingering Labour.

A LABOUR, though strictly natural, with respect to the position of the child, the management, and termination, may be tedious and lingering in the progress or duration of its different stages. This is exceedingly distressing to the patient, perplexing and vexatious to the practitioner.

When the labour is protracted beyond the more ufual limits the woman becomes anxious and dejected ; the pains occafionally remit and recur with frequency and violence, or alternate with imperfect and irregular intervals of eafe; the progrefs is flow and imperceptible ; her fpirits are exhausted from restleffnefs and apprehenfion, or while the pains abate the infenfibly falls into thort but unrefreshing flumbers. After a long and obstinate conflict, by the reiterated fucceffion of feeble efforts, the head of the fœtus moulds itself to the paffage; the crannial bones are compressed; the vertex lengthens out, forming a foft conical tumor; the refifting yield to the propelling powers: and the birth, after perhaps a period of two or three complete days, is at last,. however, fafely accomplished.

The

Chap. I.

The caufes of lingering labour may be referred to the following.

I. In the MOTHER.

- 1. Any defect, more immediately in the action of the uterus, or auxiliary powers of parturition, which impedes the force of the labour pains.
- 2. More remotely; univerfal debility, from
  - a. Flooding, diarrhœa, or other debilitating evacuations.
  - b. Epileptic fits.
- c. Crampish spasms.
  - d. Sicknefs, lownefs and faintnefs.
  - e. Fever, from inflammatory diathefis, or improper management.
  - f. Sudden or violent emotions of the mind.
- 3. Local impediments interrupting the paffage of of the child ;a s,
  - 1. In the bones affecting the dimensions of the pelvis.
  - 2. In the foftpar ts ; as,
    - a. Confiriction or rigidity of the os tincae. b.\_\_\_\_\_\_of the va-\_\_\_\_\_

gina and os externum.

- c. Scirrhous or poylpous tumors.
  - d. Tumefaction from hardened faeces in the rectum.

Stone

### Lingering Labour.

- e. Stone in the urethra.
- f. Diftention of the bladder from urine.
- g. Prolapíus of the uterus, vagina, or rectum.
- 11. In the CHILD ; as,
  - 1. The bulk and unufually complete offification of the head; or,
  - 2. Its unfavourable position.
  - 3. The bulk or improper defcent of the inbulders.
- III. From the SECUNDINES and WATER; as,
  - 1. The rigidity or weaknefs of the membranes.
  - 2. An excels or deficiency of the liquor amnii.
  - 3. The length or fhortnefs of the cord.
  - 4. The improper atachment of the placenta.

As these causes exist fingly or combined, the labour will be less or more difficult and painful.

Most of the obstacles now mentioned are to be furmounted by patience and perfeverance. If the labour is otherwise natural, though from peculiarity of habit and a variety of particular circumstances it should prove tedious, the fafest and best practice, in general, both for mother and child, is to trust the management wholly to nature.

The difficulty is frequently owing merely to the refiftance of the foft parts; hence ftrong robust women suffer more than the nervous and delicate. In the former

Chap. I.

former, the parts are tenfe and rigid, and ftretch flowly. In the latter, they are more relaxed, foft, and yielding. The first require the cooling, fedative plan; the latter, light nourishing food, in small quantities, often repeated, with the moderate use of cordials and anodynes. In either case, tranquillity should be promoted, by keeping the patient quiet and easy; by constantly avoiding fatigue, bustle, and noise; at the same time foothing and comforting her with the best affurance of a happy delivery.

We shall concifely treat of these feveral causes.

#### I. In the MOTHER.

1. Any defect in the action of the uterus itfelf confidered as a mulcular organ, or of the auxiliary Powers of parturition, impairs the force of the labour-throes; or, in other words, renders the pains feeble and trifling.

The over-diffention of the uterus impairs the action of its mulcular fibres, and may for fome time prevent those space space of the form of the ostincae is opened and the form of the space of the

## Lingering Labour.

Sect II.

then coming in close contact with the body of the fœtus, the head will begin to prefs against the orifice, ' and the pains become strong and forcing.

But, as many inconveniences are known to enfue from an early discharge of the waters, that expedient should be the refult of the most cautious and deliberate reflection ; and fhould never be had recourfe to till the orifice be fufficiently dilated. Any defect in the auxiliary powers will produce the fame effect in a leffer degree: For, fince the whole fystem of muscular parts is employed in the action of parturition, in proportion as any of these are impaired or weakened, the exertions of labour will be lefs ftrong or forcing. But particularly, whatever affects the diaphragm and muscles concerned in respiration, will materially impede or interrupt the action of parturition. A narrow cheft, difficult refpiration from whatever caufe, hydrops afcites, &c. have a confiderable influence on delivery.

The treatment of all these variety of cases must be directed with a view to remove, or obviate the caufes of interruption as much as possible.

2. More remotely, the progress of labour may be interrupted by debility, from

a. FLOODING.—Though flooding, in advanced gestation, is always alarming and dangerous, it is lefs

Chap. I.

lefs hazardous when it occurs along with labour-pains: for by proper management the haemorrhagy may generally be checked, till the pains become ftrong and regular; it afterwards ufually ftops or abates, and the delivery terminates favourably. But, if the flooding proceeds from the attachment of the placenta at the cervix or over the orificium uteri, which can readily be known by a careful examination from touching, the cafe is highly alarming, the danger imminent, and the event to be dreaded can only be prevented by an expeditious delivery.

Diarrhæa—when exceffive, exhausts the patient, brings on debility, and diminishes the force of the labour pains. Warm-water glysters to wash out the rectum, and opiates, are the best palliative remedies. The strength must be kept up by proper nourishment; as beef-tea with rice, hartshorn gellies, &c. and the moderate use of cordials.

b. EPILEPTIC FITS—when fo violent or frequently repeated as to leave the patient in a flate of flupor and infenfibility, retard labour, and endanger the lives of both parent and child. If the fœtus fhould not be expelled by a few paroxyfms,—if fymptoms are threatening, and the child is within reach of the forceps, delivery fhould be effected as foon as poffible. But any violent exertions to procure delivery, by forcibly ftretching the parts, and counteracting nature, with

#### Lingering Labour.

Sect II.

with a view to turn the child, as many advife, is impracticable with any probability of fuccefs. In every inftance it ought to be a rule, to wait till the head of the foetus is fufficiently protruded, that the accefs may be eafy to apply the forceps.

c. CRAMPISH SPASMS — are generally confined to the thighs and legs, more rarely the belly is affected. They proceed from the preffure of the child's head on the nerves as it advances through the pelvis, and can only be removed by delivery. But as the pains are feldom attended with danger, few cafes occur to render the affiftance of art neceffary, except by breaking the membranes, which often relieves the pains when exceffive. Venaefection, glyfters, and opiates, may be occafionally employed as palliatives, when the belly is the feat of the difeafe.

d. SICKNESS, LOWNESS, AND FAINTNESS-often occur, and have alfo a confiderable influence in retarding the termination of labour. They happen chiefly to women of weak nerves, or others whofe health has been impaired from previous ficknefs or mifmanagement; and accompany the first part of labour only. In its progrefs, the woman acquires fresh vigour and additional resolution; the pains become strong and forcing; the delivery, even where the patient appears to be weak and exhausted, often

has

#### Chap. I.

has a fafe termination, though feveral days fhould be neceffary to accomplifh it; and the recovery is as favourable as if the whole management had been regulated by the wifnes of the attendants \*.

In cafes of lownefs and depreffion, the great object to be aimed at is to gain time, to fupport the patient's ftrength and fpirits; to guard againft putting her on labour too early, and to ufe every means for referving her ftrength and refolution. When the pains are flow and triffing, when fhe is reftlefs, anxious, and dejected, opiates often produce the happieft effects; they remove grinding fruitlefs pains, recruit the fpirits, and amufe the patient during the tedious and painful time. We can fcarcely aim at more; for, though the dilatation of the uterus, and progreffive fteps of the labour, advance by flow degrees, under proper management, and while no alarming fymptoms occur, no danger from delay is ever to be dreaded.

e. FEVER, from inflammatory Diathefis, or improper Management.—Inflammatory diathefis in young fubjects of strong rigid fibres and plethoric habits, must be obviated by venaesection, repeated glysters, and

\* I have attended a patient three days and nights, and one whole fourth day, without danger : the woman crooked, and the child large. She lived all the time on tea and gruel only. Dr Hunter's MS. Lectures on the Gravid Uterus, article Difficult Labours.

## Lingering Labour.

Sect. II.

and cooling regimen. The management must be otherwife regulated by particular circumstances.

f. EMOTIONS of the MIND. Every kind of information or intelligence in which the patient, her family or relations, are nearly interested, should be carefully concealed. Their effects in disturbing the woman, occasioning flutter, agitation, and their consequences, are too well known to require any further cautions concerning them.

3. Local impediments interrupting the paffage of the child; as,

(1.) In the Bones, affecting the Dimensions of the Pelvis.—Narrownels from differtion of the bones can readily be difcovered when the defect is confined to the outlet. But when the brim is faulty, and the woman in other respects tolerably well proportioned, we can only judge from the effects.

If the progrefs of the labour be flow and tedious—if, from the general figure and conftruction of the woman's body, there fhould be reafon to fufpect a faulty pelvis;—if the fpine be twifted, the legs crooked, the breaft bone raifed, or the cheft narrow;—fuch conflitutions, independent of any defect in the bafon, require a particular management; they cannot fuffer much confinement to bed, on account of their breathing; nor give much affiftance to the pain by their øwn exertions.

#### Chap. I.

A

Diffortions of the brim are more difficult to difcover ; but we can diffinctly feel any material defect in the fhape of the facrum and coccyx, in the polition of the ifchia or diftance between them, and any deviation on the arch of the pubes. Where the diftortion is fo general that the whole cavity of the pelvis is affected, the fhape of the body, the flow progrefs of the labour, and the flate of the parts to the touch, afford fufficient information. In either cafe, after the first stage of labour, narrowness of the pelvis can be known from the fymptoms; though it is difficult, and almost impossible, to afcertain the degree of deviation with mathematical accuracy. The hand cannot be introduced while the paffage is obstructed with the head of the foetus; the pelvimeter of Monfieur COUTOULY, or graduated probe recommended by others for measuring the pelvis, are lefs to be trufted \*. In one word, we are to judge of the narrownefs, from the fruitlefs efforts of coercive throes after the uterus is fufficiently dilated, -from the head of the foetus advancing in a conical form, with the cranial bones overlapped, giving a fharp feel to the touch like a fow's back +; and of the degree of diffortion by practical knowledge.

\* See the method of examination by the fingers and hand to detect narrow pelvis, as directed by Dr Wallace Johnston, System of Midwifery, 4to, p. 288, to p. 291.

+ See Dr Smellie's Tables, Pl xxvii. & xxviii.

Sect. II. Lingering Labour.

A flight diminution of capacity will be overcome by the gradual compression of the bones of the crannium: but, if the diffortion be confiderable, the child's head large, or unufually well offified, and remains obstinately wedged in the pelvis; if the woman's ftrength is impaired, along with fwelling of the parts, fuppreffion of urine, &c. in thefe circumstances it would be dangerous to delay the proper means of affording affiftance, as both mother and child might become the victims of neglect or milmanagement. We should be aware, however, of being imposed on, either from the anxiety of the diffrested patient, or by the noify clamours of impertinent attendants. It must be remembered, that the gentlest assistance our hands, or instruments, in laborious births can procure, is always attended with fome degree of hazard : that if inftruments be employed too early, that is, improperly, nature will be interrupted ; and, from the bruifes by the force of pulling, from the refistance to the mechanical power applied, or from the inftrument lofing its hold, the most fatal confequences may enfue .- On the contrary, if artificial affistance be too long deferred, the firength of the patient being exhausted, she may die undelivered ; fink during the operation, or foon after. But, mechanical exertions to force delivery, where in time nature unaffilted might accomplish the task, has, in fact, proved

Q2

more

# Of Natural Labours.

# Chap. I. more fatal than the latter. To draw the line of diftinction between Lingering and strictly Laborious Labour, is exceedingly difficult, or to determine the

critical time of interference. It is, however, an object highly, interesting :- the honour of the profeffion,-the credit of the practitioner,-the important lives of a worthy mother and her progeny, depend on it; and the Accoucheur is culpable for his neglect or mifconduct.

# (2.) In the foft Parts; as,

a. Constriction or Rigidity of the cervix or Orificium Uteri .- This is one of the most common causes of lingering labours; it chiefly occurs in elderly women, in ftrong robust constitutions, or where the intervals between child-bearing have been diftant. If the orificium uteri, inftead of kindly opening with the pains, and becoming thin, foft, and dilatable, should form a thick ring or flap, stretch flowly, and the pains are frequent, but unprofitable, a tedious labour may be expected. Warm glyfters, injections of warm oil into the vagina, and the vapours of warm water, after the waters have paffed, are the only means of relief; for it is difficult and dangerous to flretch the mouth of the womb with the fingers. Eut, though the labour be lingering, if we have only patience to wait on nature, we fhall generally find her efforts sufficient : for, in a first labour, or when the

#### Lingering Labour.

Sect. II.

the woman is advanced in life, and the parts are dry and rigid, from 36 hours till three days may be required for the dilatation of the orifice of the womb; yet if the management be properly regulated, neither the mother nor the child will be in danger, and the mother's recovery will perhaps go on as favourably as if the delivery had been accomplifhed in a few hours.

b. Confiriction or Rigidity of the Vagina and Os Externum.—The difadvantage of these contractions in the foft parts chiefly is, that the head of the child is detained for fome time from advancing without the os externum, after it has passed through the bony cavity. But the child feldom fuffers; and, when in hazard, can feldom be faved without injuring the mother. Warm fomentations to fosten the parts, not to heat the body, may in these cases be used, and oil or pomatum be applied : but it is of the greatest confequence that the parts should firetch flowly; fo that we ought not to hasten the firetching by any manual application.

c. Scirrhous or Polypous Tumors.—There is feldom occasion, in case of cicatrices about the os tincae or vagina, to dilate with the scalpel, to remove polypous tumors by excision, or to cut upon and extract a stone from the urethra in time of labour. But if circum-

#### Of Natural Labours.

#### Chap. II.

circumstances are urgent, fuch expedients are fafe and practicable, and warranted by many precedents.

From previous ulceration, or laceration of the os uteri and vagina, difagreeable confrictions happen: but they are frequently overcome in time of labour. There are many well attefted inftances, where, at the commencement of labour, it was utterly impoffible to pafs a finger within the contracted orifice of the vagina; yet the parts dilated as labour increafed, and the delivery terminated happily. In fome cafes, the dilatation begins during pregnancy, and is completed in time of labour.

d. Tumefaction from hardened facees—frequently proves an obftacle to labour; for the contents of the gut form a large tumor, which can be readily felt from the vagina, and diminishes its cavity. This tumor has been fometimes mistaken for the child's head; but the mistake is foon difcovered by a skilful practitioner, for it is removed by frequent glysters.

e. Stone in the Urethra.—In those women fubject to gravelish complaints, a bit of stone thrust forwards by the force of labour, from the neck of the bladder into the urinary passage, will occasion difficulty, pain or suppression of urine: and may, if not removed, prove an infurmountable obstacle to the progress of labour. If it cannot be easily pushed back by introducing

Sect. II.

# Lingering Labour.

ducing the catheter, a furgical operation must be had recourse to.

f. Diftention of the Bladder with Urine—in flow labours, frequently occurs, and is a dangerous circumftance. It thould be early guarded against by abstinence from drink; and removed by evacuating the urine, gently pressing back the child's head with the fingers when the introduction of the catheter is difficult.

g. Prolapfus of the Uterus, Vagina, and Rectum. — In a pelvis too wide in its dimensions, the womb at full time may defeend into the vagina by the force of the throes of labour; though such cafes very rarely occur. The only treatment is to support the womb well by pressure with the hand in time of the pain, that the stretching of the parts may be gradual.

The vagina, in weakly women, often prolapfes in time of labour, and is protruded before the child's head by the force of the pains, If this happens, it must be replaced in the abfence of the pain, by gentle preffure with the fingers, introduced in a proper manner and direction, and its return afterwards prevented.

Prolapfus of the Gut—must be treated in a similar manner; its protrusion may be prevented by preffure with a thick linen compress applied over the a-

nus,

#### Of Natural Labours.

#### Chap. II.

nus, and retained with the hand in time of the pain.

II. In the CHILD, the labour may be protracted from,

1. The Bulk and Offification of the Head.—There may be either a natural difproportion between the head and body, or the fwelling may be occasioned from a collection of water in the head, or be the confequence of the child's death.

From the ftructure and make of the pelvis and head in a natural flate, it is evident, that a head of a larger fize, having the bones foft and moveable, will pafs through the pelvis with lefs difficulty, and occafion lefs pain in the birth, than a finaller head, having the bones more folid, and the futures more firmly connected. A large head may be fufpected when the vertex does not lengthen out by the force of the pains (as it commonly does in lingering labours); when the progrefs of the labour is fufpended, though the foft parts are fufficiently dilated; when the woman is in good health, and there is no other apparent caufe to account for the protraction.

When the fwelling proceeds from a collection of water in the child's head, it may be known by the head prefenting at the brim of the pelvis in a round bulky form, by the diffance between the bones of the head,

#### Lingering Labour.

191

head, and by a foftness and fluctuation evident to the touch.

When the child has been long dead, the head and body often fwell to a great fize. This may be known from the hiftory of the cafe; from a particular puffy feel of the prefenting part of the child; from the difcharge of putrid waters, fometimes mixed with the meconium of the child; and from the feparation or peeling of the outer fkin of the head when touched: Though it may be here obferved, that the most probable or fuspicious symptoms of the child's death are often deceitful.

From whatever caufe the head is enlarged, if the difficulty arifes from that circumftance, and the force of the pains proves infufficient to pufh it forwards; if it has made no fenfible progrefs for feveral hours after the waters were difcharged, and the os uteri is fully dilated; and if the pains fhould begin to remit or flacken, and the woman to be low, weak, or dejected; it will then be neceffary to have recourfe to the affiftance of art.

(2.) The unfavourable Polition of the head.—The head of the child may be fqueezed into the pelvis in fuch a manner as not to admit of that compression neceffary for its passing through the bony cavity.

Where the pelvis is well formed, and the head of an ordinary fize, although it should prefent in the most awkward and unfavourable position, it will yet advance;

Sect II.

#### Of Natural Labours.

#### Chap. I.

advance; and nature, under proper management, will, in most cases, fastely accomplish the delivery. The labour will unavoidably be more painful and laborious; but, whatever time may be required, there is less hazard either of the mother or child, than if delivery had been hastened by the intrusion of officious art.

But if the woman be weak or exhausted, and the pains trifling; if the head of the child be large, the bones firm, and the futures closely connected; or if there be any degree of narrowness in the pelvis; a difficult labour may be expected, and the life of both mother and child will depend on a well-timed and skilful application of the furgeon's hands.

The unfavourable position of the head may be referred to two kinds, which include a confiderable variety.

1st, When the Crown instead of the Vertex presents. 2dly, Face-Cases.

First, When the Fontanella, or Open of the Head, instead of the Vertex, first prefents to the touch, a more painful or tedious labour may be expected: for the head does not take the fame mechanical turns in passing through the pelvis as in natural labour; the face either originally prefents to the pubes, or takes that direction in passing. The bulky crown is forced within the brim of the pelvis with more difficulty;

# Sect. II. Lingering Labour.

culty; the progrefs of the labour is more flow and painful; and, when the head has advanced fo far that the crown preffes on the foft parts at the bottom of the pelvis, there is much greater hazard of the tearing of the perinæum, than when the lengthenedout vertex prefents: but, if no other obftacle occurs, the labour, notwithftanding, will, by proper management, generally end well; and much injury may be done by the intrufion of officious hands.

### Secondly, Face-Cafes.

Of laborious births, face-cafes are the most difficult and troublefome. From its length, roughnefs, and inequality the face must occasion greater pain; and, from the folidity of the bones, it must yield to the propelling force of labour throes with more difficulty than the fmooth moveable bones of the cranium. Our fuccefs in delivery in these cafes will chiefly depend on a prudent management, by carely supporting the strength of the woman.

The variety of face-cases are known by the direction of the chin; for the face may present.

1/2, With the chin to the pubes.

2dly, To the facrum.

3dly, and 4thly, To either fide.

The rule in all these positions is, to allow the labour to go on till the face be protruded as low as possible.

It is often as difficult and hazardous to pufh back R the

#### Of Natural Labours.

194

Chap. I.

the child, and to bring down the crown or vertex, as to turn the child and deliver it by the feet.

Sometimes a fkilful artift may fucceed in his attempt to alter the polition, when he has the management of the delivery from the beginning; or in those cases where the face is confiderably advanced in the pelvis, may be able to give affistance by paffing a finger or two in the child's mouth and pulling down the jaw, which leffens the bulk of the head; or, by preffing on the chin, to bring it under the arch of the pubes, when the crown getting into the hollow of the facrum, the head will afterwards pass easily. But, in general, FACE-CASES should be trufted to nature; and interposition by the hand, or inftruments, is feldom advisable or even fase.

(3) The Bulk, or improper Defcent of the Shoulders through the pelvis, rarely proves the caufe of protracted labour. The head is always pretty far advanced before any obftruction can arife from this caufe; and, if the head has already paffed, in a pain or two the thoulders will follow. The fame reafoning will alfo apply with regard to the aperture of the uterus itfelf. If the head paffes freely, in like manner will the fhoulders: the os uteri rarely, if ever, is capable of contracting upon the neck of the child, and thus preventing the advance of the fhoulders; and, fhould this prove the cafe, what can we do but wait with patience? After the delivery of the head, if the woman falls

# Sect. II. Lingering Labour.

falls into deliquia; or if, after feveral pains, the fhoulders do not follow, and the child's life be in danger from delay; we fhould naturally be induced to help it forward in the gentleft manner we are able, by paffing a finger on each fide as far as the axilla, and thus gradually pulling along: or, if this method fails, the fhoulders may be difengaged by preffing on the fcapula.

III. The third general caufe of Tedious or Lingering Labour, arifes from the PLACENTA, its Apendages, and the LIQUOR AMNII.

1. The Membranes may be too ftrong or too weak.— From the former of these causes, the birth is, in fome inflances, rendered tedious; but, as the fame effect is more frequently produced by the contrary, and the consequences are much more troublesome and dangerous, practitioners should be exceedingly cautious of having recours to the common expedient of breaking them till there be a great probability that the difficulty proceeds from that circumstance; and, even then, it ought not to be done till the parts be completely dilated, and the head of the child well advanced in the pelvis.

Many inconveniences enfue from a premature evacuation of the waters : for the parts then become dry and rigid : the dilatation goes on more flowly; the

#### Of Natural Labours.

Chap. I.

the pains often either remit, or become lefs ftrong and forcing, although not lefs painful and fatiguing; the mouth of the womb which was previoufly thin and yielding, may be obferved to contract, and to form a thick ring, for fome time obflinately refifting the force of the pains; the woman's ftrength languifhes, and her fpirits are overcome and exhausted; and, at last, the child's head becomes locked into the pelvis, merely from want of force of the pains to propel it.

An inconvenience of too great rigidity of the membranes is, that the child at full time may be protruded, inclofed in the complete membranous bag, furrounded with the waters. But fuch inflances feldom occur. When the whole ovum is thus protruded at once, there is hazard of flooding from the fudden detachment of the placenta and membranes. It fhould, therefore, be prevented by breaking the membranes, when they advance and fpread out at the os externum, and the head of the child follows in the fame direction.

The method of breaking the membranes is, to pinch them between the finger and thumb; to pufh a finger against them in time of a pain; to run the filet of catheter through them; or, when there is little water protruded, and they are applied close in contact with the child's head, they must be destroyed by scatching with the nail; but care ought to be taken

# Se&. II. Lingering Labour.

taken left the fcalp of the child's head, covered with mucus, should be mistaken for the membranes.

2. The Waters may be too copious, or too fparing.— The first is inconvenient; for, by this means, the weight of the water gravitating to the under-part of the membranes in time of a pain, may burst them too early, and occasion the difadvantages beforementioned.

An extraordinary quantity of Water-may overftretch the womb, and prevent or weaken the pains. Such a caufe of protraction may be fufpected, if the first stage of labour goes on very flowly, if the woman be very big-bellied, and if much time be spent before the head of the child becomes locked in the bones of the pelvis. In these circumstances, if the pains schould cease or become trifling, the membranes may be ruptured with fastety and advantage.

Little or no Water—is fometimes contained in the membranes. The parts, then, ftretch with more difficulty and pain, and must be lubricated from time to time with butter or pomatum, in the manner mentioned under the article of Rigidity of the foft Parts.

3. The Cord may be too flort, or too long.—The extraordinary length of the cord, by forming folds round the child's neck or body, may prove the caufe of protracted labour: but there is generally fufficient R 2 length

#### Of Natural Labours.

Chap. I.

to

length to admit of the birth of the child fafely; and it is time enough, after the child is delivered, to flip the noofe over the fhoulders and head. After the head is protruded, the fhoulders are feldom prevented from advancing by folds of the cord round the neck; and it very rarely becomes neceffary to pafs a finger between the child's neck and the cord, in order to divide the cord while the child is in the birth; a practice that may be attended with trouble and hazard.

Another inconvenience of the great length of the cord, though it may also proceed from the low attachment of the placenta, is,

The prolapsus or falling down of the Cord, doubled, before the Child's Head .- A circumstance which often proves fatal to the child; for, if it be not reduced by pufhing it up within the uterus, beyond the bulky head of the child, and prevented from returning with the fingers, till the head, by the force of the pain, defcends into the pelvis, the circulation will foon flop from the preffure of the cord between the head and pelvis, and the child will infallibly perifh. If this method of reducing the cord fhould fail, or if the pains be too quick and forcing to admit of the attempt, a warm cloth fhould be applied to the os externum over the cord, to cover it from the cold, and the natural pains fhould be waited for ; if the pains be very ftrong and forcing, and the progrefs of labour quick, the child may yet be born alive. Some advife

Sect. II. Lingering Labour.

to preferve the child, by turning and delivering by the feet; but it is, at beft, a precarious expedient: for new difficulties may afterwards occur; the operation of turning is painful and hazardous; and it would be extremely criminal to expose the mother's life to danger, when there is no certainty of preferving the child.

199

The navel-ftring is, fometimes, naturally thick and knotty; or thickened, and of confequence fhortened, by difeafe. If this happens, part of the placenta may be feparated as the child advances, and a flooding enfue; or, the ftring may be actually ruptured, and occasion the death of the child; but fuch inflances are very rare.

4. The fourth caufe is, The improper attachment of the Placenta over the Orifice of the Womb, and is a more dangerous circumstance than any other; for, if the delivery be not speedily accomplished, blood, from the separation of the placenta, will pour out so profusely, that the unfortunate woman will very quickly fink under it. This unhappy event can be prevented by no other means but by an expeditious delivery. The alarming fituation of the woman will be sufficiently indicated by the appearance and rapid increase of flooding, and by the soft pappy feel of the after-birth to the touch. One half-hour's delay, or less, may in such circumstances prove fatal to the mother and the child; therefore the friends should imme-

# Difficult Labouus. Chap. II.

immediately be apprifed of the danger, and the earliest affistance be procured \*.

THUS, in all labours merely lingering, the delivery, under proper management, will end favourably; the head, in the most awkward position, where the pelvis is tolerably well proportioned, will collapse by pressure; and, though the progress for some time may be flow and gradual, the termination of labour is often as fase for the child, and the recovery of the mother as expeditious, as if the birth were accomplished by a few pains.

# CHAP II.

Of DIFFICULT or Ariely LABORIOUS LABOURS.

DIFFICULT or firitly LABORIOUS Labours, are "those in which nature is unable to perform her office, and requires the active affistance of an artist, though the position of the child is natural." They comprehend,

I. Those cases where the Hand alone is fufficient for the purpose.

II. Where inftruments must be used.

SEC.

• See method of delivery in flooding cafes, clafs 4th of Freternatural Labours.

# Sect. 1. Cases requiring only the Hand.

# SECTION I.

201

Laborious Cafes requiring the HAND alone.

THE HAND alone affords the necessary affistance in laborious parturition ;

1. By turning the child in alarming floodings, before the head is wedged in the pelvis. How this is to be performed will be explained under the chapter of *Preternatural Labours*.

2. By reducing the umbilical cord, when protruded before the head.—In the fame fituation, the child may be fometimes turned: but this is only to be attempted after every method to reduce the cord hath failed;—when there is a reafonable profpect of favingthe child; and,—when *turning* can be practifed with perfect fafety to the mother.

3. By altering the polition of the head in *face-cafes*, with a view to bring down the fmooth cranium; which fhould only be attempted when the face remains above the brim of the pelvis, with deficient or trifling pains, and the woman's life is in danger by floodings, convultions, or from fome other caufe. More frequently affiftance may be *then* given, by pulling down the jaw, with a finger or two introduced into the child's mouth, in order to bring the chin under the arch of the pubes, when the pains are infufficient to protrude the head in that polition.

4. When one, more feldom both, of the superior extre-

#### Difficult Labours. Chap. II.

extremities prefent along with the head. In thefe circumstances, the earliest opportunity that the state of the uterus will admit of should be taken, to pass the head well lubricated, in a conical manner, in the absence of pain, through the vagina and os uteri; endeavour gently, but at the fame time with courage and refolution, to thruft back the child's hand and arm above the prefenting head, to retain there with the fingers till a pain comes on, by which the head will be forced into the pelvis, the return of the arm prevented, and the delivery will be afterwards fafely and naturally accomplished.

But, if the pains are ftrong and frequent ; if the head is already wedged in the pelvis; if the woman appears to be well formed, especially if the has formerly had children, and the labour was natural and eafy; if the head advances with the pains, and the hand of the foctus is close preffed between its head and the pelvis ; in these particular circumstances. the delivery fhould be trufted wholly to nature.

#### SECTION II.

#### INSTRUMENTAL Delivery.

NSTRUMENTAL Delivery is of four kinds: I. Where the child is intended to be extracted without doing any injury to it or the mother.

II. Where the foctus must be destroyed by diminifhing

#### GENERAL RULES for using the FORCEPS.

1. The forceps should never be employed till the first stage of labour be completely accomplished; till the head of the child is protruded below the brim of the pelvis; and till, by the continued pressure of the head, the tumor of the perinaeum is in some degree formed.

2. As the fafety of the mother is our only apology for using inftruments, the forceps should never be employed but in the most urgent and necessitions cafes: as, for example, when the woman is much spent or exhausted : when the parts are swelled, along with *fuppreffio urinæ*; when the pains are weak or trifling, or have ceased entirely, and are not likely to recur; or when she is threatened with convulsions, floodings, or faintings.

3. The contents of the rectum and bladder fhould be emptied in all cafes where inftruments are employed to affift the delivery.

4. The polition of the head should be exactly known before attempting to apply the forceps.

5. The polition of the woman must be regulated by the prefentation of the child's head. In the fimplest and easiest of the forceps cases, when the head is fo far advanced as to prefs confiderably against the perinæum, and the ears are nearly lateral or diagonal, she may be placed on her back or fide, with her

breech

Chap. II.

breech over the edge of the bed; but, when the head is higher in the pelvis, and the ears towards the pubes and facrum, the fide, with the knees drawn up to the belly, as in natural labour, is the most commodious position both for the patient and operator.

6. The parts of the woman must be gently firetched and well lubricated with the hand gradually introduced into the vagina, and the operator should be able to touch the ear of the child with one or more fingers, before he attempts to introduce the first blade of the forceps.

7. The Accoucheur being placed on a low feat, or in a kneeling pofture, let the right hand be flowly paffed through the vagina into the pelvis, and fearch for the ear of the child, which will always be found under the ramus of the ifchium, towards the pubes, or diagonally.

8. He must then, with the left-hand take up the first blade of the forceps, previously lubricated, and warmed if the weather is cold, and conduct it along the palm of the right-hand, between it and the head of the child, till the point of the clam reaches the ear. The handle must be held backwards towards the perinacum to direct the point in the axis of the pelvis.

9. It must then be infinuated very flowly by a wriggling kind of motion, and the point kept close to

Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

nishing its bulk, with a view to preferve the life of the mother.

III. Where the dimensions of the pelvis are enlarged to procure a fafe delivery to the child.

IV. The extraction of the foetus by the Caefarian Section.

§ I. CASES where the CHILD is intended to be extracted without INJURING IT or the MOTHER.

THE mechanical expedients for this purpose are,

1. The Scoop Lever, or fingle blade of the For-

2. The Double Lever, or Two-bladed Modern Forceps.

I. The SCOOP or SIMPLE LEVER—the boafted fecret of the celebrated ROONHYSEN, is extremely limited in its ufes.

It may be employed where a flight flimulus is fufficient to roufe the pains, or where little force is neceffary to alter the position of the head, by introduting it in the fame manner and with the fame precautions as a blade of the forceps : either at the lateral parts of the pelvis, under the arch of the pubes, or diagonally. But as there is great hazard of bruifing the parts of the mother, by the refistance of the inftrument, unlefs managed with fo much dexterity that the

#### Chap. II.

the hand of the operator is the fulcrum or fupport on which its action turns; and, as it can only be used when the head is sufficiently protruded for applying the forceps, which are preferable both for fafety and fuccess; we confider the *simple lever* as a dangerous expedient in the hands of a young practitioner.

#### II. The DOUBLE LEVER, or MODERN FOR-CEPS

#### USE of the FORCEPS.

The forceps is an inftrument intended to lay hold of the head of the child in laborious births, and to extract it as it prefents. This inftrument, as now improved, in the hands of a prudent and cautious operator, may be employed without doing the least injury either to mother or child.

The forceps, fince their original invention, have undergone feveral important improvements and alterations. Those of Mr Wallace Johnston, lately improved, feem preferable to every other. Sometimes the head, when high in the pelvis, may be extracted by a long pair, fuch as the long forceps of Dr SMELLIE, Mr PUGH, or Dr LEAK; but their application and powers are difficult and dangerous, and they can only be used with absolute fasty in the hands of an expert practitioner \*.

hands

\* See a figure of the improved forceps in Dr Smellie's Plates.

# Sect. II. Inftrumental Delivery.

to the head of the child, pushing it on till it be applied along the fide of the head over the ear.

10. The first introduced hand must then be withdrawn, the handle of the first blade steadily fecured with it, and the other blade introduced, guided along the left-hand, in the same flow cautious manner and direction with the former.

II. The blades being applied over the ears of the child, and the handles placed exactly opposite to each other, these last are to be brought gradually together; carefully locked; and, lest they should flip in extracting, properly secured by tying a fillet or garter round them; but this must be loosed during the intervals of pulling, to prevent the brain from being injured by the continued preffure.

12. If difficulties occur in the introduction of the fecond blade, or in bringing the handles together, the refiftance must not be attempted to be furmounted by force; but that blade should be withdrawn a little, and the point somewhat raised, by preffing the handle to the opposite fide; and, if the second introduced blade cannot be made an exact antagonist to the first, it, or if necessary both blades, must be withdrawn, and again introduced as already directed.

13. It fhould be a conftant rule, when difficulties occur in passing the forceps, to introduce the most troublefome blade first. The handles ought to be exactly opposite to each other, fo that the locking may

Chap. II.

may be eafily accomplifhed. It is difficult and dangerous to attempt turning a blade by a femi-rotatory motion from the facrum to the lateral part of the pelvis, or vice verfa.

14. In locking the forceps, great care must be taken lest any part of the woman should be included in the hold.

15. If the handles of the forceps are too close together, or at too great a diftance, the hold is unfavourable, and they will flip in making the extraction. The proper diftance is nearly a finger's breath; a little more or lefs, according to the variety that occurs in the volume and figure of the child's head.

16. Having obtained a favourable hold, the extraction mult be attempted in general with one hand only, while the other is employed to guard the perinaeum. As fafety, not expedition, is the object in view, our efforts fhould be very flowly and gently performed, approaching as nearly to nature as it is poffible for art to arrive. An inconfiderable exertion of mechanical power continued, or frequently repeated, will accomplifh the end as effectually, and much more fafely, than by precipitating the birth with a brutal rafhnefs.

17. The motion in pulling must be equal and uniform in the line of the axis of the pelvis, always in a direction from blade to blade: the operator must rest from time to time; and while there is any ap-

5 6

206

graffang

#### InArumental Delivery.

Sect .II.

pearance of pains, his efforts should co-operate with those of nature.

18. If the efforts of pulling are flowly exerted, the head in advancing will mould itfelf to the palfage, and make the fame mechanical turns as in natural labour.

19. When the head is difengaged from the bony cavity, the axis or curved line of the vagina mult be carefully attended to: hence, though the line of action in the beginning of the operation is to incline the handles towards the perinaeum, as the head advances through the vagina the direction must be varied, by gradually raifing the handles towards the woman's belly to difengage the occiput from under the pubes, till the head is entirely extracted.

20. As the foft parts are protruded, and the orifice of the vagina dilated, by the progressive advance of the child's head, the utmost caution is then neceffary to guard the parts from immediate laceration ; or, though they should escape it, the fudden or violent contusion may be attended with unhappy confequences. The perinaeum should, therefore, be constantly supported with the hand during the extraction.

21. When the head is completely extracted, the forceps must be removed blade by blade, and the subsequent part of the delivery finished as in natural labour. If the body does not foon follow, or if the pains are deficient or weak, the shoulders may be difengaged by prefing

#### Chap. II.

preffing on the back of the fcapula downwards to the perinaeum, to bring the fhoulders to it and the pubes, or diagonally till one or more fingers can be paffed under the axilla to help forwards in that direction.

22. If, after feveral attempts the forceps cannot be fecurely applied, or, after a firm hold is obtained, the head does not yield to repeated efforts moderately exerted, they must be dropped, and the delivery otherwise managed according to the discretion and judgment of the practitioner.

#### PARTICULAR CASES.

Ir the general rules for using the forceps are underftood, we shall feldom be at a loss how to apply them in particular cases. They may be reduced to two general class:

1. The fmooth part of the cranium,

2. The face, prefenting.

I. The variety of cafes where the CRANIUM prefents, chiefly are,

1. Natural Prefentation, with the head fo far advanced that the perinaeal tumor is confiderably formed, the ears of the child nearly lateral, and the face to the coccyx.

The LEVER, by an expert practitioner, may be fome-

Sect. II. Inftrumental Delivery.

fometimes in this prefentation fuccefsfully employed.

If the FORCEPS are used, the woman may be either placed in the natural position, or on her back ; it is fcarce neceffary, then, to tie the handles. When applied, a pain should be waited for. With one hand the perinaeum should be guarded; with the other, the handles of the forceps gently raised towards the woman's belly, to bring the hind-head with a halfround turn from under the arch of the pubes; the operator at the fame time rising from his knees, if the woman be placed on her back.

2. The Vertex prefenting with the Face laterally in the Pelvis.—The forceps can be feldom applied with fafety in this position till the bulky part of the head has passed the brim, with the vertex pressing against the under part of the ischium, and till an ear can be felt under the arch of the pubes.

The ear when felt, will determine to which fide the face points.

Let the woman be placed on the opposite fide where the face is.

Let the blade under the pubes be first applied, with the fore-part of the clam, to the occiput of the child.

Let the fecond blade be introduced opposite to the first. Bring the handles together, and fecure with a fillet.

Gently

#### Chap. II.

Gently move from blade to blade; favouring the direction (of the face to the facrum) which the head as it advances naturally takes; and, as the birth approaches, using the proper precautions to fave the perinaeum.

3. Fontanel presentations-are the most difficult and dangerous of the forceps cafes.

In the progress of the labour we generally find, when the crown presents, that the face points to the pubes; but the position can be readily learned from the figure of the fontanel and the direction of the ear.

The common thort forceps can feldom be fuccefsfully employed here, till the head be confiderably advanced in the pelvis. The forceps thould never be attempted to be applied in the fontanel prefentations till an ear can be eafily felt. They must be introduced over the ears, and the extraction conducted on the general principles; carefully obferving the direction which the head inclines to take, and proceeding in the most cautious deliberate manner, that the parts of the woman may have time to ftretch.

When the fontanel prefents, with the crown of the head nearly equal with the brim of the pelvis, and the face placed to the pubes or facrum, the long axis of the head interfects the fhort diameter of the pelvis. Though the forceps be applied in this pofition, and a firm hold obtained, it is fometimes impoffible to accomplifh the extraction; as the head will

# Instrumental Delivery.

Sect. II.

will neither advance in the fame direction, nor can the prefentation be altered by pufhing up and making the mechanical turns which Dr SMELLIE directs, without the hazard of injuring the mother.

If the common method, therefore fails, the forceps fhould be withdrawn, and the long ones attempted to be applied over the forehead and occiput. As the volume of the head, by the compression it fuffers from the action of the forceps, will be somewhat diminished the extraction may be then successfully performed, and the child preferved.

If this method fhould alfo fail, in preference to the dreadful operation of embryotomy, Dr LEAK's double-curved forceps with the third blade may be had recourfe to. But of this expedient little can be faid with confidence; for the introduction of a third blade into a narrow paffage, when two have already perhaps been paffed with difficulty, however ingenious the invention, is not eafily to be put in practice.

All other varieties of cranial cafes must be treated according to the rules already directed.

II. FACE PRESENTATIONS.—From its length and unequal furface the face will occasion greater pain, and from the folidity of the bones it yields to the propelling force with more difficulty, than the uniform moveable furface of the cranium. The head will, bowever, in most cases, advance in that position.

Chap. II.

# polition, by the force of the natural-pains, though the delivery will be more flow or painful. I have feldom had occalion, in a well-formed pelvis, to interfere in face-prefentations, in any other manner than by introducing two fingers into the mouth, and pulling down the jaw.

As the attempts of the molt expert practitioners, if too early exerted, may be attended with fatal confequences; and, even when affiftance is given at the proper time, our endeavours are often difappointed; in whatever manner the face prefents, it fhould be allowed to advance as low as poffible: by which means the accefs will be more eafy; and the pofition, for the application of inftruments, more favourable.

In these awkward positions, the injury occasioned by officious interference has been often fatal; whereas, if time had been given, and the patient properly supported, the delivery would have generally ended well.

The variety of FACE-CASES may be reduced to the following.

The face prefenting with the chin to the

2dly, To the facrum. and an entropy of grawollol

3dly, Laterally.

qualities of the furface to the touch; from the prominent

# Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

minent nose, the fifured mouth, &c. In these prefentations, care must be taken, lest, by the pressure of the finger in touching, the eyes should be injured.

When the face is detained at the brim of the pelvis, with trifling or deficient pains, and any urgent circumflance occurs to render the interpolition of art neceffary; it may be fometimes fuccefsfully accomplifhed by the introduction of the hand into the pelvis, to raife up the face and reduce the polition by bringing down the cranium as already directed in Lingering Labour.

The fuccels of the practitioner, in these cases, will depend on the bulk of the head, the make of the pelvis, and the progress of the labour; for, should the head be firmly wedged in the pelvis, no force that can be employed with fastery would be fufficient to alter the position.

In fuch circumstances we are fometimes advised to turn the the child; but *turning* is a troublefome operation to the practitioner, hazardous to the mother, exceedingly precarious to the child; and ought, therefore, fcarcely ever to be attempted.

In using the forceps in face-cases, the general rules must be attended to. More particularly let the following directions be observed.

1. Before the first blade of the forceps is applied, let the jaw of the child be pulled down gently with a finger or two introduced in the mouth.

2. Let

#### Chap. Il

2. Let them be applied over the ears, with the locking parts between the nofe and the lip.

3. In extracting, the operator fhould favour the inclination which the chin takes to the pubes. The chin must be entirely difengaged from under the arch of the pubes before the round of the head is extract. ed, otherwise there is great hazard of lacerating the perinacum.

§ 2. CASES where the FOETUS must be DESTROYED by diminishing its Bulk, with a view to preserve the MOTHER'S LIFE.

W HEN the infant could not be faved by the mode of delivery employed in the extraction, the operation was termed by the ancients, *Embryo*tomy.

The object of this operation is to fave the mother, when the child cannot be delivered in any other manner. It fhould never, therefore, be performed, while there is any reafonable profpect of extracting the child alive ; and fhould, when confiftent with the mother's fafety, be delayed till the child be dead.

Extreme narrowness of the pelvis, or extraordinary bulk of the child, are the only circumstances which justify the necessity of having recourse to the horid operation of embryotomy.

The chief caufe of difficult labour, is diminished capacity of the pelvis from distortion. For when the brim

# Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

brim, inftead of  $4\frac{1}{4}$ , inches from pubes to facrum, measures only  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $1\frac{3}{4}$ , 2 or  $2\frac{1}{4}$ , inches, the use of the fciffars and crotchet is necessfary; and if the transverse diameter comes short of 3 inches, the head of the focus, unless the fize be proportionally small or the futures very open, is feldom protruded so low that the forceps can be fuccessfuly used.

We judge of the figure and dimensions of the pelvis, by the general make and conftruction of the woman; by the progress of the labour; by the touch. When the fault is confined to the bottom, it will readily be discovered: e. g. if a bump is felt on the anterior furface of the os facrum, instead of a concavity: if the coccyx is angular towards the pubes; if the fymphysis pubis is angular towards the facrum; if the tuberosities of the is facrum the other; fuch appearances are decisive marks of a faulty pelvis.

When the narrownefs is confined to the brim, it can only be detected by the introduction of the hand into the pelvis; and a confiderable force and repetition of pain will be requifite to protrude any part of the child's head through the fuperior ftrait of the pelvis.

But, if the diffortion be not confiderable, if the ftructure of the child's head be loofe, by the preffure it fuffers between the pubes and facrum, the head will be moulded into a conical or fugar-loaf form;

by

#### Chap. II.

by the overlapping of the cranial bones, the fize will be reduced, and delivery accomplifhed in fituations and circumftances where we would little expect it; which fhould make us cautous in the use of cutting inftruments, left life be deftroyed unneceffarily.

We have now rejected the complicated apparatus of *iron specula* for ftretching the parts, *fcrews*, *tire-tetes*, *books*, *griffin's talons*, *forceps with claws*, and other *horrid inftruments* of deftruction invented by the ancients for the laying hold of and extracting the child; an operation by thefe means fo difficult and dangerous, when the head was bulky and the pelvis narrow, that the woman frequently loft her life in the attempt.

At prefent, we endeavour, as much as is neceffary or practicable, to diminish the fize of the head, by opening the cranium and evacuating the brain, previous to the extraction.

This is a modern and important difcovery.

The inflruments for performing the whole operation confift, fimply, of a Pair of Long SCISSARS, with a CROTCHET or Blunt Hook.

When the ordinary means of delivery have failed, or cannot be employed; and the expediency of deftroying the child to preferve the mother, after the most deliberate reflection, has been determined; the must be placed in the fame position, according to

# Sect II. Instrumental Delivery.

to the presentation of the head, as directed in Forceps Cafes.

The fame general rules, as far as practicable, in ufing the fciffars and crotchet, must be also observed.

Even in the narrowest pelvis that occurs, previous to opening the cranium, the fost parts ought to be completely dilated, when the dilatation can be fafely waited for, and the head of the child fomewhat fixed in the pelvis; for, while the uterine orifice is in a thick contracted state, and the head remains at a distance, no part having yet been forced within the brim, the application of instruments is difficult, even in the hands of an experienced practitioner; and hazardous under the management of a timid operator.

But, if the patient is delicate or weakly, if the pains are frequent and teazing, if the progrefs of dilatation of the uterine orifice be flow, and there is reafon to fufpect confiderable refiftance to the extraction of the head from the diffortion of the pelvis, the opening, with a view to diminifh the volume of the child's head fhould be performed as foon as there is eafy accefs to apply the fciffars. We can then afford to wait, that a convenient interval may take placebetween the firft and fubfequent part of the operation ; a material advantage to facilitate the extraction, and moft effential to the fafety of the patient.

#### Chap. II.

#### I. USE of the SCISSARS.

THE fciffars are chiefly employed for perforating the cranium of the foetus, in order to diminish the volume of the head; and also for opening the cavities of the thorax and abdomen, when enlarged from monstrofity or difease; or fordividing or separating luxuriant parts.

The fciffars employed as a preforator fhould be fully nine inches long; viz. the blades three, and the handles and bows fix. The points fhould be fharp, not the edges. They fhould have a finall degree of curve towards the points; and be provided with buttons, knobs, or rings, inftead of the angular refts commonly ufed, which are apt to bruife or wound the parts of the woman \*.

The method of using the sciffars is as follows.

The left-hand of the operator must be flowly introduced through the vagina to the prefenting part of the child, and along it the points of the fciffars, carefully guided till they prefs against the cranium of the child, which they must be made to perforate with a boring kind of motion, till they are pushed on as far as the refts; they must then be opened fully, carefully re-fhut,

\* See a defcription of the Sciffars and Crotchet in Dr Smellie's Tables, Pl. xxxix.

N. B. The reference here mentioned always allude to the Edition of these Flates reduced from the Folio Edition. Sect. II.

#### Instrumental Delivery.

219

of

re-fhut, half-turned, and again widely opened, fo as to make a crucial hole in the fkull. They must afterwards be puished beyond the refts, opened diagonally again and again, in fuch a manner as to tear and break to pieces the bones of the cranium, and deftroy the texture of the brain; they must then be fhut with great care, and withdrawn along the hand in the fame cautious manner as they were introduced, left they fhould cut or tear the uterus, vagina, or any other part of the woman. After a free opening in the cranium has been made, the brain must be scooped out with the fingers, blunt-hook, the fingle lever, or a common fpoon; and the loofe fharp pieces of bone must be carefully separated and removed with the fingers of the operator, or a pair of finall forceps, that no part of the woman be wounded in the fubfequent attempts for extracting the head. The teguments of the fcalp fhould then be brought over the ragged bones of the cranium ; and the woman fhould be allowed to reft for twelve, twenty-four hours, or longer, according to her ftrength and other circumstances : the bones of the cranium will afterwards collapse; and if the patient be not much exhausted, or the pelvis not exceedingly difforted, the head, its volume having been confiderably diminished, will be protruded by the force of natural pains. If these are not fufficient, it must be extracted, either by means of two fingers introduced within the cavity

#### Chap. II

of the cranium, or by the blunt-hook introduced in the fame manner, guarding the point on the oppofite fide while making the extraction. If thefe fail, the crotchet must be employed; which, though dangerous in the hands of a rash, careless, or ignorant operator, may be used by a skillful practitioner with as much fastery as the bluntest instrument, and is in fact more manageable than the blunt-hook.

### II. USE of the CROTCHET and BLUNT-HOOK.

The method of introducing the crotchet is, to conduct the point along the hand, like the fciffars, till a fecure hold of the child's head be obtained.

It was formerly ufually applied on the outfide of the fkull only: but the hook fhould be always introduced within the opening, and the hand of the operator fhould be paffed into the vagina to prefs the fingers on the outfide of the cranium oppofite, during the efforts of pulling with the crotchet, left by loofing its hold it fhould injure the woman; the confeqences of which might be very unfortunate or even fatal.

Dr SMELLIE directs the crotchet to be fixed on the outfide of the fkull, which is more difficult and hazardous than the method now employed; and his directions Sect. II. Infrumental Delivery.

directions have been, till of late, very generally followed \*.

When the hook flips its hold, the loofe pieces of bone must be carefully separated and removed with the fingers; the crotchet must again be applied a little higher, and the pulling force repeated as before : proceeding in this manner till the superior part of the cranium is cut and divided, and the substance of the brain discharged.

The chief objects to be attended to be in the introduction of the hook, are, first to guide the point with the fingers within the opening of the cranium; then, by moving it backwards and forwards, to pervade the bone fo as to fecure a firm hold; and, lastly, in extracting, to guard against the accidents of wounding or otherwise injuring the woman, which might readily happen if it should lose its hold.

In the first part of the operation, for the reasons already

\* "Some writers direct us to introduce the crotchet within the fkull, and, preffing one hand againft the point on the outfide, pull along. But this is a trifling expedient : and, if a good deal of force is ufed, the inftrument tears through the thin bone, and hurts the operators hand, or the woman's vagina, if not both : Whereas, in the other method, there is much more certainty, and a better purchafe to force along the head, which collapfes and is diminifhed as the brain is difcharged, and never comes down in a broad flattened form, according to the allegations of fome people whofe idea of thefe things are imperfect and confufed," &c. Smsllie's Midwifery, Book iii. fect 7.

### Chap. II.

already mentioned, the point of the crotchet should never, if possible, be trusted beyond where the fingers can easily reach.

One blade, in general, is fufficient to be employed for the extraction. Both branches can feldom be used at once with advantage or fafety.

After the brain is difcharged, the *blunt-hook* may be fuccefsfully employed as an extractor, where the pelvis is not remarkably faulty. The fmall end is to be paffed into the opening of the cranium, and the point to be guarded with great care, by preffing externally on the cranium, oppofite, as in ufing the crotchet.

As cafes of extreme narrownefs of the pelvis from diffortion very feldom occur, the head will, in geneneral, yield to repeated efforts of pulling, in the manner just now directed.

If this method fhould fail, the crotchet muft be introduced within the opening as before, and fixed in the bafis of the fkull where a fecure hold can be obtained; the handle fhould be covered with a cloth, to enable the operator to take a firm hold; the point fhould in general be directed pofteriorly to the mother; and in employing the necessary exertions of pulling, the axis of the pelvis and vagina fhould be attended to. The operator fhould then endeavour to bring down the head by pulling at firft moderately, and at proper intervals increasing the force

## Sect. II. Instrumental delivery,

force according to the refiftance from diminished capacity of the pelvis. He must referve his own and patient's strength, by resting from time to time, supplying her with suitable nourissment; and, in a word must perfevere in his endeavours to finish the extraction in the best manner the circumstances of the case will admit of.

In face-cafes, where it is impracticable to alter the polition, and when the pelvis is much difforted, the the double crotchet is recommended; the handles mult be well fecured, kept well backwards towards the perinaeum, and the motion always from blade to blade. It very feldom, however, happens that there is occafion for the double crotchet . by this means the head is flattened in pulling, and prevented from taking the proper direction; whereas if one blade only be employed, the head is lengthened, and in pulling can better accommodate itfelf to the fhape of the pelvis as it paffes along.

Befides, in face-prefentations, by applying one blade only towards the lateral part, and pulling obliquely to the opposite fide, the position may be altered, and easy access at last obtained to the hairy fcalp, to make the perforation, evacuate the brain, and diminish the volume of the head.

When the head is extracted, if from extreme narrownefs of the pelvis the fhoulders fhould give confiderable refiftance, a crotchet must be fixed in the fhoulder,

### Chap. II.

fhoulder, in order to bring down one of the arms, and by pulling at it and the remaining portion of the head covered with a cloth, eafy accefs will be procured to the other arm, which muft be managed in the fame manner. The crotchet muft then be fixed in the trunk among the ribs, the thorax and abdomen opened if neceffary, and the delivery accomplifhed by tearing the child away in pieces.

Should it be poffible for a cafe to eccur, which by the bye is fcarce within the reach of reafon to comprehend, an accident which can only happen to an ignorant or very blundering practitioner, where the vertebrae of the neck have been divided by the crotchet, and the head fevered from the body, both being ftill retained in the pelvis: In these circumflances, the head, if it cannot be extracted first, must be pushed up above the brim of the pelvis, the crotchet or blunt-hook must be fixed under the axilla, the arms must be brought down, and the body extracted, by fixing the crotchet below the fcapula, on the strand or among the ribs \*; a method preferable to that of turning,

 Such a cafe actually occurred to the late Mr Robert Smith furgeon in Edinburgh foon after he began to practife. The particular circumftances of this fingle hiftory, as communicated to me by Mr Smith himfelf, are as follows.—A young woman had been feveral days in ftrong labour; the head, he imagined, had origially prefented in an oblique direction at the brim of the pelvis. The patient was fo much exhaufted when Mr Smith was called, and.

### Sect. II. Infrumental Delivery.

turning, as fome advife. The head must afterwards be extracted with the crotchet.

In those cases of narrow pelvis, where it is abfolutely necessary to diminish the volume of the child's head to procure the extraction with fastety to the mother, our fuccess will chiefly depend on a feasonable performance of the first part of the operation. The head should be opened, and the brain discharged, as foon as the dilatation of the orificium uteri will admit of it. The woman may be then fastely allowed to rest for 24 hours or more, even till the compages of the

and the was otherwife feemingly fo low, that it was doubtful to him whether the could fupport the fatigue of delivery. The cafe appeared the more difcouraging and unfavourable, becaufe, on touching, he could not determine the manner in which the child prefented, its head having been formerly cut off from the body by an unfuccefsful attempt to procure a delivery ; nor could he even politively fay, whether it was a fætus, or a very fingular monftrous production, from the uncommon feel which the ragged fump of the neck gave to the touch. Determined, however, to give the woman a chance of life, he fixed a crotchet in the part which prefented, brought down first one arm, then another; and afterwards, to his aftonishment, extracted the trunk of a body withsut a head. On inquiry, he was informed that a furgeon in the neighbourhood had in vain, after many fruitlefs efforts, attempted to make the extraction, but abandoned the woman in that fituation, and affured the relations it was not poslible to accomplish the delivery ; which they had artfully concealed from Mr Smith. The head was afterwards extracted with the crotchet, and the woman had a good recovery.

Chap. II

the cranial bones of the foetus be fomewhat diffolved by putrefaction; the natural pains, during that procefs, will either be fufficient to accomplifh the birth; or the head will by their means be protruded fo low, that the accefs will be eafy to apply the crotchet, and little force be neceffary to procure the extraction. Whereas, if the first part of the operation (to wit, making a fufficient opening into the cranium for the difcharge of the brain) be too long delayed, the confequence of violent mechanical force employed, where the extraction must be performed in haste, may be fatal to the patient.

For the propriety of this practice we can appeal to the experience of every practitioner ; and if arguments were neceffary to enforce it, we might refer to various hiftories mentioned by authors, where the head of a fœtus in a femi-putrid ftate was expelled by the natural pains, after it had been fevered from the body and retained in the uterus for feveral days ; the unfortunate woman having been abandoned to the most deplorable state of despair by the inhuman operator.

It is aftonishing, that the rule of observing an interval between the first and second steps of delivery in *embryulcia* should be regarded, in the writings of the latest author on this subject, as a triffing insignificant precaution, when the facility of the operation to the practi-

Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

tioner, and safety of the patient, so much depend on it\*.

§ 3. Cafes where it is proposed to enlarge the DIMENSI-ONS of the PELVIS to procure a safe passage to the CHILD without materially INJURING the MOTHER.

M. SIGAULT is chiefly intitled to the honour of having first proposed, and fuccessfully performed, this operation. M. Le Roy, however, one of U the

" It has of late become fashionable in practice, when the head has been opened, and the brain evacuated, to fuffer the remainder of the delivery to be effected by labour, or, if this is infufficient, to postpone it for some hours or longer, in order to fuffer the bones of the cranium to collapse and be pushed forward, and the woman to be refreshed. But this delay feems totally improper : I. Because the opening of the head should not be attempted whilft the woman is capable of bearing fo much longer labour, under the expectation, or the hope at leaft, that the effects of fo much farther delay might poffibly bring it within the reach of the forceps. 2. There is no neceffity for greatly fatigueing or exhausting the woman in opening the head, or even in bringing it down, provided it be fufficiently reduced in its fize. 3. If any inflammation has taken place, the forenefs will be greater after the delay. Laftly, Bad fymptoms and accidents may occur during the delay." Foster's Midwifery, p. 171 .- The directions in this Treatife for opening the head and extracting with the crotchet, are, in other respects, concise and explicit. See from cccxxxii. to end of cccxxxvi.

### Chap. II.

the most eminent teachers and practitioners of Midwifery in France, who divided the honour with M. SIGAULT, deferves also to be here mentioned. He was prefented, at the fame time, with a medal from the Faculty of Paris; introduced, along with M. SIGAULT, to the king; affilted perforally at the operation, and first published an account of it.

But although the fuccefs of a few cafes flows that the articulation at the cartilaginous *fimphyfis pubes* is capable of divifion by incifion with fafety to the patient, tearing the bones forcibly afunder by violent extension of the thighs, till they are fo widely feparated as to procure a confiderable increase in the dimensions of the pelvis, must be a precarious and hazardous operation : Precarious, in affording fufficient space to admit of the extraction of a living child, where the pelvis is confiderably contracted from diftortion; and hazardous in its confequences to the mother, when much force has been employed either to obtain a feparation of the bones, or afterwards to accomplish the delivery, where there is confiderable refistance to the extraction of the feetus.

This is fufficiently proved from the event of feveral cafes, particularly of two hiftories related in an inaugural differtation by Dr BENTLY \*, where this operation was performed on the living body; the one

\* Published at Strasburg 1779. See Edinburgh Medical Commentaries, part iii. for the year 1780.

### Sect.II. Instrumental Delivery.

one by Professor SIEBOALD of the university of Wurtzburg in February 1778, the other by Dr GUERARD professor of anatomy at Dusseldorpe in May following.

In the former, little fpace, not more than a finger's breadth, after the utmost force that could be fafely applied, was procured : and a dead child was with difficulty extracted. Fever enfued after the operation, urine for feveral weeks passed by the wound, the bones exfoliated, and the patient recovered with difficulty.

In the latter cafe, though the bones of the pubes were feparated fully an inch and a half from one another, the advantage obtained by it was fo immaterial, that the child was with difficulty extracted piece-meal; the confequence was, that, notwithstanding every possible care and attention, the violence employed in forcing the bones was fatal to the woman, who " was fo much reduced and spent, that she died the " 10th day after the operation."

It has been fuccessfully practifed, however, fince SIGAULT'S operation, in different parts of France by M. DESPRES accoucheur in Brittany, M. GAMBON at Mons in feveral inflances \*. M. No-GEL

\* Recherches Historiques, &c. fur la Section de la Symphyfe du Pubes, par M. Alphonse le Roy, &c. Paris. 8vo, 1780.

#### Chap. Il.

GEL chirurgien accoucheur +, and others; once in Spain, and once and again in Holland. But it has repeatedly failed in procuring a fafe delivery to the child, and been fatal to the mother; the bladder has been often wounded, incurable emiffion of urine and other dreadful accidents have followed.

We may therefore conclude, that altho' in certain circumstances the division of the offa pubis by incifion at the fimphyfis may be practicable and fafe, the feparation by extension is uncertain and hazard. ous. It might perhaps, in some rare instances, be the means of preferving a child who would otherwife be the victim of the operation of embryulcia; but as the advantage derived from it by augmenting the transverse diameter of the pelvis at the superior aperture is trifling, it can feldom be fuccefsfully performed with respect to the child, where the distortion is fo confiderable as to deftroy the capacity of the balin, and render delivery by the fciffars and crotchet neceffary; a method which will always obtain the preference in every well regulated state, and with every humane practitioner, if the Sigaultian operation expofes the life of the more valuable parent to danger.

The operation confifts in making an incifion with a fcalpel through the common integuments and foft parts,

† Anatomie des Parties de la Generation, &c. Seconde Edition Augmentée de la Coupe de la Symphife. Par M Gautier Dagoty, pere, anatomiste pensioné de Roi. A Paris 1778.

### Sect. II.

### Instrumental delivery,

parts, in the direction of the commiffure of the offa pubis. The articulation at the cartilaginous fymphyfis, muft afterwards be divided by the fame inftrument. The knees of the patient are to be kept gently feparate by an affiftant. A catheter is directed to be introduced, to prevent the accident of wounding the bladder in the operation ; and we are advifed, for the fame reafon, to make the incifion, both of the foft parts and cartilages, a little towards the left fide. The diftraction of the bones is afterwards to be attempted, as far as is neceffary or practicable, by a cautious and gradual extension of the thighs.

The operation being finished, the contractile efforts of the uterus are to be waited for to expel the child. The patient is afterwards to be confined to bed for feveral weeks, a bandage to be applied round the loins, and the management directed on general principles. But if the natural pains should then fail, the fciffars and crotchet must be used; the child must be turned; or the Caefarian fection had recours to.

The first proposition, by destroying the child, difappoints the original intention of the operation. For, if the mother could be delivered by the crotchet with fafety, at the expence of destroying the child, that method will always be preferable to a precarious attempt to fave the child, at the hazard of the mother's life. If the pain and danger she fuffers in the new operation, is not to be compensated by  $U_2$  a mor-

#### Chap. II.

a moral probability of faving the child, the operation is then entirely ufelefs. And again, if it fhould fail to enlarge the dimensions of the pelvis, and embryulcia be afterwards neceffary, the mother, in that event, is wantonly exposed to the increased danger arising from both operations combined, with the additional hazard from the violence of mechanical force employed to extract the child, after the parts which suffer in the first operation have been wounded, and the bones torn from each other.

The great strefs applied to the nervous aponeurotic parts, at the facro-iliac fymphysis posteriorly, may of itself also be fatal to the patient, or prove the cause of incurable lamenes, independent of the other accidents incident to the operation.

With all deference to an authority which is univerfally refpected, and which in few inftances has been called in queftion, we must beg leave to differ in opinion from Dr HUNTER, whose fentiments on this fubject, though in general unfavourable to the operation, incline him to fuggest, " that the crotchet may " be employed with fafety to the mother when it " fails."

The fecond method, of attempting delivery by turning, with a view to fave the child if the natural pains thould be infufficient to protrude the head, after the bones of the pubes have been divided by SI-GAULT'S operation, although we are informed it has

### Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

has been fuccefsfully practifed in one or more cafes in the Continent, is a most dangerous expedient to the mother. The prospect it affords for the fafety of the child in a narrow pelvis, is too remote to encourage an experienced practitioner, who knows the difficulties that often attend turning in more favourable circumftances, to engage in this troublefome task. Such a proposition in this country would be rejected with contempt by the generality of practitioners.

The Cæfarean fection is the third method propofed for accomplithing delivery with fafety to the child, the fection of the pubes having failed, if the child cannot be eafily extracted by the crotchet. It hath actually been practifed in a fingle inftance, under the circumftances juft now mentioned. It is needlefs to add, that the unhappy patient foon after died. A recovery, under fuch complicated fufferings, would have been almost miraculous; and few practitioners will be hardy enough, if their misguided judgement were permitted to rule, to venture a fecond time on an experiment fo strictly desperate.

Dr LEAK has, with his ufual judgement, good fenfe, and humanity, confidered the advantages and difadvantages of the Sigaultian operation; and feems to favour it in preference to the Caefarean fection, becaufe the former " does not carry with it " thofe ideas of cruelty which attend the latter, " where the patient is, as it were, embowelled alive. " No

#### Chap. II.

" No formidable apparatus is necessary, the section be-" ing made with expedition, and without pain and " danger: no blood-vessel, nerve, or other parts " effential to life, are wounded; those divided being " only cutis, cellular membrane, and infensible carti-" lage, from which neither hemorrhagy nor fymp-" tomatic fever are to be apprehended "." He is therefore inclined to think, that with those " who " are difpoled to give this new operation a fair and ju-" dicious trial, as it has already succeeded, it will again " fucceed." But though, in the body of a dead female fubject in the Westminster lying-in Hospital, the bones of the pubes after incifion receded  $2\frac{1}{8}$  inches without much violence, it does not appear that any confiderable acquifition of fpace in the dimensions of the pelvis was procured by it. I have had occasion to make the fame experiment in repeated inftances on the dead fubject with no better fuccefs.

Upon the whole, therefore, from all the information we have yet received of the event of this new operation, we have little reafon to adopt it in preference of the method of delivery by the crotchet, wherever that inffrument can be used with fafety to the mother; and, as the fpace to be gained by it is as uncertain as the exact dimensions of the child's head before delivery

" Dr Leak's Practicable Observations on the Child-bed fever, . &c. 5th edition, p. 255.

# Sect. II Instrumental Delivery.

livery, it would be rafh and unwarrantable to adopt an expedient, precarious with refpect to the child, and highly dangerous to the mother, in fubfitution of embryulcia; which, if not too long delayed, may, in the prefent improved flate of the art, be employed in most cafes of diffortion with *perfect fafety* to the mother, who is always justly intitled to the first place in our intentions, and whose valuable life is the most interesting and important object of our regard.

# § 4. Method of EXTRACTING the CHILD by the CÆSAREAN SECTION.

WHEN the child could not be delivered by the natural paffages, or when a woman died undelivered though the child was probably alive, an operation with a view to preferve the mother and child in the first case, and to save the child in the latter, has been strongly recommended. It is supposed by many authors to be safe and justifiable in the former case, but has been warmly reprobated by others.

It is flyled *Caefarean Section* from Julius Caefar, who is faid first to have received his appellation from this circumstance of his birth, and in his turn to have conferred it on the attempt. There is much reason, however, to suffect, that this relation, like many other stories of Pliny, is fabulous; and it is more reafonable to suppose that the name, in fact, was the chief

#### Chap. II.

chief origin of the flory. The fame author attributes the birth of Manlius Scipio to the fame operation. But in those days the Grecian physicians were held in abhorrence for the cruelty of their operations, and it is fearcely probable they would then dare to propose the delivery of the child by an expedient which appeared to be as rash and formidable in the attempt as dangerous in the confequences. If there is any foundation for the flory, it probably refers to the attempt of faving the child by this operation in cases of the fudden death of the mother : for there is no certain accounts of its having ever been performed by the ancients on the living subject.

Books are full of hiftories to fhow that Hifterotomy has been practifed with fuccefs by the moderns on various occafions; yet authors are much divided in opinion on the fubject. Some politively deny that a woman can furvive the daring attempt : while others contend that it is frequently fafe, though generally dangerous; and relate many examples where it has not only been performed with fuccefs, but repeatedly practifed on the fame fubject.

MARCHANT, MAURICEAU, GULIMEAU, PARE, OULD, and others of equal authority, have expressly written against it.

SIR FIELDING OULD calls it " a deteitable, bar-" barous, and illegal piece of inhumanity;" and endeavours

# Sect II. Infirumental Delivery.

deavours to prove the improbability, and even impoffibility, of its fuccefs, from its analogy with other wounds, as well as the anatomy of the parts. He is at great pains to invalidate the authority of BAU-CHIN, ROUSSET, LA MOTT, and other favourers of that unparalleled cruelty, by denying the facts they have endeavoured to tranfmit to pofterity in fupport of it. None of thefe cafes, he hopes, will gain any credit from the readers of the prefent age. He confiders thefe hiftories as fable and impofture, and concludes " from reafon, theory, anatomy, and e-" very thing confiftent with furgery, that the Caefa-" rean operation muft be certainly mortal; and " hopes it will never be in the power of any one to " prove it by experience \*."

On the contrary, if we could rely on the testimony of authors, fince the first accounts of the Caefarean fection fuccessfully practifed by a common fow-gelder on his own wife in the begining of the 16th century \*, many well attested histories appear on record in which it is faid to have been fuccessfully performed.

But the accounts which hiftory transmits, both of the cafes and causes for the operation, are so vague and absurd, they carry along with them so little appearance

- \* Ould's Treatife of Midwifery, p. 196,
- \* Vide Bauhin's Appendix to Rouffet's Treatife.

### Chap. II.

pearance of probability, that nothing can be concluded from them; and, in fact, fuch fabulous hiftories should be received rather with incredulity than confidence. Successful events are introduced with much pomp in the writings of authors. One author copies from another, the name is changed, many of the circumstances are difguifed; in this manner a fingle cafe has given rife to feveral. Authors, on the contrary have been generally filent when the event was unfavourable. Even the teftimony of M. SOUMAIN, DELA PYRONIE, LA FAYE, of France, and others who have written in favour of the operation \*, if we fhould acknowlege the authenticity of the cafes, afford little foundation to encourage us to perform it on the living fubject.

We shall next, therefore, inquire into those circumstances in which the operation is supposed to be necessary, in order to show, that, in general they are insufficient indications for having recourse to it.

Histerotomy, according to authors, should be performed when the pelvis is faulty; when the passages are contracted by constriction from cicatrix, callosities,

\* See Mem. of the Academyof Surgery, tom. I. & II. ; Edinburgh Medical Effays; Heifter's Surgery; Burton's Midwifery; London Medical Effays and Inquiries, &c.

# Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

ties, or tumors any where about the vagina or os tincae; when the uterus is torn, and the child efcaped partially or wholly into the cavity of the abdomen; in cafes of extra-uterine conception; herniae of the uterus; when the pofition of the child is unfavourable for turning; or, the mass of the foctus of an extraordinary fize.

I. Diminished Capacity of the Pelvis, from bad Conformation of the Bones .- It is only when the hand of the operator cannot be admitted within the aperture of the pelvis, or, in other words, when the narrow diameter at the brim or bottom does not exceed from one to two inches, that this operation is justified by modern practitioners in confequence of distortion. For, when the capacity of the pelvis is fo strait as not to permit any part of the child's head to be protruded through the fuperior aperture, not to admit two fingers of the Accoucheur's hand at the bottom to conduct proper inftruments with fafety to open and diminish the foctus's head, and secure a firm hold to procure the exraction, the Caefarean fection has been practifed, or the unfortunate woman become the victim of the imperfection of the art.

In the city of London, during about 100 years, of between 50 and 60 women whofe pelvifes have been much difforted, the Caefarean fection has only been performed in two inflances, viz. by Mr THOM-

X

SON

Chap. II.

SON Surgeon to the London Hofpital, and by Mr J. HUNTER\*. In all others the child was delivered by embryulcia; yet I am well informed not above 5 or 6 of the whole number of women juft now mentioned, died in confequence of the violence employed in delivering with the crotchet +. Happily fuch a ftructure as to reduce the capacity of the pelvis within fo narrow limits, very feldom occurs in practice; hence in the prefent improved flate of the art, the neceffity for the frightful, horrid, and awful expedient of the Caefarean fection, must be very rare and uncommon, even when a bold practitioner would hazard the performance of it.

In the fubject of the Caefarean fection, whole hiftory is related by Dr COOPER and Mr H. THOM-SON, London Medical Effays and Inquiries, Vol. IV. already referred to, the tranverse diameter of the pelvis at the brim, to wit, from the upper part of the facrum to the opposite fymphy fis pubes, meafured only  $\frac{2}{5}$  ths of an inch.

In the cafe related by Dr COOPER, Vol. V. of thefe Effays, the greatest space of the transverse diameter at the brim did not exceed  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch, to wit, from

Vid. London Medical Effays and Inquiries, Vol. IV. V.
 † In the former imperfect Edition of this Work, the proportion of women faved and deftroyed by embryulcia was reverfed. The Author was led into this miftake by mifinformation from a refpectable Accoucheur of London.

## Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

from the projection of the facrum to the fymphyfis pubis; and gradually became narrower at each fide, till it terminated laterally in a fmall point \*. At the bottom the rami ifchii were fo much contracted, that the fpace between them was fomewhat lefs than half an inch.

It is obvious to a demonstration, that the volume of the head of a mature foctus cannot, by the operation of embryulcia, be diminished to fuch a fize as to render it capable of passing through a pelvis whose dimensions do not exceed either of those just now mentioned.

The following cafe, however, fhows the perfection to which we have now arrived in the conftruction of obfletrical inftruments. Dr KELLIE extracted a mature foctus through the openings of a difforted pelvis, whofe dimensions were these: Transversely at the brim from the arch at the facrum to the fymphysis pubis, I inch  $\frac{5}{6}$  this and  $\frac{1}{76}$  th; on the rightfide of the ftrait,  $2\frac{1}{76}$  th inches; on the left-fide,  $I\frac{1}{2}$ inch. The woman had been five days in ftrong labour before Dr KELLIE had an opportunity of feeing her. " The head remained above the brim of " the pelvis, and had not then made the strengelf " progress. It was of a large fize, firmly offished; " and the parts in the passages were fo extremely " tender,

† London Medical Effays and Inquiries, Vol. V. p. 225.

### Difficult Labours. Chap. II.

242

" tender, that the poor woman, who was fomewhat . faint and much fatigued by the protraction of " labour, could not bear the most gentle examination " without great pain." The Doctor proceeded to perform the operation of embryulcia " by making " a large opening in the cranium, which was effect-" ed with difficulty, on account of the head project-" ing fo much over the pubes that the fhank of the " fciffars was preffed forcibly against the perinaeum, " to get the points in a proper direction." He now left the patient ; and on returning, in 24 hours after, " found the head advanced into the pelvis fo " low, that the jagged end of one of the parietal " bones preffed against the inner part of the perinaeum, " very near the os externum. By the help of the " blunt-hook only, the head was brought forth, in " little more than a quarter of an hour, amazing-" ly flattened." The fhoulders and body gave confiderable refistance, but were also extracted with the blunt-hook.

It is much to be regretted, that the unfortunate patient, who feemed to do well for a week, "having "imprudently drank freely of raw porter, with fome "people who came to fee her, was afterwards fei-"zed with a violent purging, of which fhe died in "three days\*."

The

+ Johnson's Midwifery, page 284.

# Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

The above cafe affords, however, an important leffon of instruction to practitioners of midwifery. If, after the patient had been five days in hard labour, the head of a mature foetus could be trufted for 24 hours after opening to the natural pains, and pafs through a difforted pelvis of the dimensions above mentioned, fo low as to prefs with the parietal bones against the perinaeum, and be capable of extraction with the blunt-hook ;-we need not defpair of attempting delivery with the fciffars and crotchet, where the pelvis comes fomewhat fhort of these dimenfions, if the head be opened early. For, by waiting with patience, as long as there is time for it, the head will collapse, and be protruded to low by the force of the pains, that the accefs will afterwards be eafy to apply the crotchet; fo that by pulling with it, and alfilting with the fingers to adapt the finall axis of the head to the least diameter of the pelvis, the extraction will be accomplished with facility and fafety.

The projection of the angle of the facrum towards the pubes, is by much the moft frequent mode of diffortion. In fome inflances, the intermediate fpace is fo inconfiderable, that the diameter at the brim is divided, as it were, into two cavities. In this fpecies of diffortion, it is evident, on account of the diffance of, and confequently difficult accefs to, the prefenting part of the child, that the danger in X 2 embryulcia

### Chap. II.

embryulcia will be proportionably confiderable: for if the narrownefs at the brim proves an unfurmountable obftacle to the paffing, and the figure and *diffortion at the bottom* prevents the introduction of the hand to direct and apply the proper inftruments with fafety to the mother: in fuch circumftances we must either abandon the patient to utter defpair, or by the last refource of defponding hope endeavour to fave her.

It remains, then, to inquire,

1. If dividing the bones of the pubes by the lately invented operation, affords a reafonable prospect of procuring even a fafe delivery to the mother when it cannot be accomplished by embryulcia?

2. Is the capacity of the pelvis, in any inftance, fo much deftroyed, from diffortion, that a dead child cannot be extracted by means of the fciffars and crotchet ?

First, Where the pelvis is fo much distorted, that, the diminution of the child's head to fomewhat more than half of the ufual fize is infufficient to render delivery practicable, SIGAULT's operation could have little effect to enable the head to pass unless its volume had been previously leffened. Some advantage would then be gained by dividing the bones of the pelvis; but not fo much as to encourage us to hope that the child would afterwards be propelled by the natural pains, or in these circumstances, extracted by the

# Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

the crotchet, without employing a degree of violence which might probably be fatal to the mother.

Secondly, That the aperture of the pelvis is, in fome cafes, fo narrow from diffortion, as to prove an unfurmountable obftacle to the paffage of the child by embryulcia, the hiftories of the Caefarian fection inthe 4th and 5th volumes of the London Effays already referred to, afford ftriking and inconteftible examples.

In the pelvis of a woman on whom the Caefarean fection was performed by Dr YOUNG, late profeffor of midwifery in the University of Edinburgh, the transverse diameter at the brim does not measure above  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches at one fide; the bones of the pubes are bent, and refuse admittance to a finger at the arch; the facrum is convex anteriorly; the anchylosed coccyx is angulated; and the distance from it to the tuberofities of the is fomewhat less than  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches. In a pelvis of this construction, where the bottom, and indeed whole capacity, are affected by the distortion, embryulcia could fcarce be attempted.

In a collection of bones, in my poffettion, the conftruction of a difforted pelvis of a female fkeleton is ftill more unfavourable for the operation of embryulcia than any of those yet mentioned. The diameters at the brim are almost entirely destroyed by the projection of the lumbar vertebrae and convexity of the facrum; diffance at one fide from the facrum to the ilium being  $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of an inch only

### Chap. II.

It is fufficiently apparent, that here nothing but the Caefarean fection could give the patient the most distant chance of life from the danger which threatened.

It is probable, therefore, that a faulty pelvis, whose smallest diameter at the brim or bottom does not exceed  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch, or  $1\frac{3}{4}$ , is one-motive for the desperate resource of the Caesarean section. The difference in the fize and structure of a child's head may also render it necessary, where the transverse diameter of the superior aperture of the pelvis, and lateral one of the outlet, somewhat exceed the dimenfions just now mentioned.

Before we inquire into the practicability of the Caefarean operation with a probability that the mother will furvive it, we fhall next endeavour to flow that all the other cafes in which it has been performed or propofed are improper indications for it.

II. Confirition from Cicatrix, Callofity, and Tumors, any where about the Vagina or Os Tincae.— The vagina and os tincae are often affected with confirictions from cicatrices, with callofities and tumors; but it is never neceffary to perform the Caefarean fection on their account. Tumors in the vagina may generally be removed with fafety even after the commencement of labour, and delivery happily fucceed; or it may be fometimes practicable for the accoucheur

## Sect. II; Instrumental Delivery.

coucheur to pafs his hand by the fide of the tumor, to turn the child, and deliver. There are many inflances where, at the commencement of labour, it was impoffible to introduce a finger into the vagina; yet the parts have dilated as labour increafed, and the delivery terminated happily. At other times the dilatation has begun during pregnancy, and been completed before delivery. A flriking inflance of this kind is recorded in the Mem. de l'Ac ad. des Scienc. 1712, of a woman whofe vagina was no larger than to admit a common writing quill. She had been married at fixteen, and conceived eleven years after. Towards the fifth month of her pregnancy, the vagina began to dilate, and continued to do fo till full time, when fhe was fafely deliverd.

GUILEMEAU dilated, and LA MOTT extirpated, callofities in the vagina and os tincae; when the children were fuccefsfully expelled by the force of natural labour.

Dr HARVEY relates a cafe where the whole vagina was grown together with cicatrices: nature, after a tedious labour, made the dilatation, and a large child was born.

M. LA MOTT \* mentions his having delivered three women, who had not the fmalleft veftige of an orifice through the vagina to the uterus. Dr SIMP-SON

P Traité des Accouchemens, p. 527.

248

### Chap. II.

son cut through a callofity of an os uteri which was half an inch thick +, &c.

Upon the whole, tumors in the vagina, or about the orificium uteri, may be fafely extirpated without danger of hemorrhagy or other fatal fymptoms, and the delivery will happily fucceed: And, if the vagina be impervious, the os externum flut up, or the labia grown together, the parts fhould be opened with a fcalpel. If the os externum be entirely clofed, if the cavity of the vagina be filled up, or the paffage confiderably obftructed by the tumors, callofity, or conftriction from cicatrix, and there is no reafon to fulpect a fault in the pelvis, of which a judgment may be formed by the common marks of deformity, under-fize, or a rickety habit; it is by much the beft practice to open a paffage through the vagina, and deliver the woman in the ordinary way.

If there be no defect in the pelvis, the head of the child, or any other bulky part that prefents, will advance in this direction till it meets with a refiftence in the foft parts : the teguments, in that cafe, will be protruded before the childs head, in form of a tumor, when a fimple incifion downwards to the perinaeum, in the direction of the axis vaginae will remove the caufe of difficulty, by relieving the head ; the child will after wards fafely pafs, and the wound will heal without any bad confequence.

When

† Edinburgh Med. Effays, Vo. III.

#### Sect. II

Instrumental Delivery.

When there is any defect in the foft parts, which prevents the accefs of the finger into the vagina, the head of the child may be readily felt, and the flate of the parts in fome degree judged of by the introduction of a finger into the anus.

III. Lacerated Uterus is another caufe, for which this operation has been recommended. The uterus may be ruptured from the crofs prefentation of the child in time of pregnancy, when the uterine fibres do not readily yield to the diffending caufe, or from mechanical violence in attempting delivery. Thefe cafes are generally fatal; and the life of the mother can feldom be faved by the Caefarean fection, after the foetus efcapes through the torn uterus into the cavity of the abdomen; becaufe inflammation and fphacelus have generally affected the parts of the uterus that fuffained the preffure, previous to the rupture; if otherwife, convulfions or other fatal fymptoms foon enfue, from the quantity of blood, waters, &c. poured into the cavity of the abdomen.

When the child cannot be extracted by the natural paffages, tremors, fingultus, cold fweats, fyncope, and the death of the mother, for the moft part fo quickly follow, that it will at leaft feem doubtful to a humane practitioner, how far it would be advifable, after fo dreadful an accident, the woman apparently in the agonies of death, rafhly to perform another dangerous operation,

Chap. II

operation, even with a view to preferve the child, before he had waited till the mother recruits or expires.

If part of the child be contained within the uterus and the feet can be reached the best practice is to dedeliver by the orifice of the womb. When the whole foetus has escaped entirely without the uterus, the Caesarean operation is recommended as the only means of preferving both mother and child.

But if the operation on this occasion be ever allowable, it may be asked,

1. At what time should it be performed?

2. Would it not have the appearance of inhumanity, to have recourfe to this expedient immediately after the uterus burfts, when the woman is feemingly ready to expire, although it be the only time when there is a chance of faving the child ?

3. In most cafes where this accident happens, should the Caefarean section be made, it is not highly improbable that the mother will furvive fo terrible a laceration? At least the uncertainty how long she may furvive it, seems a considerable obstacle to the operation under such disagreeable circumstances; ne occidiffe videatur, quem fors interemit.

IV. Ventral Conception is a fourth indication for this operation, Thefe are either in the ovaria, tubes, or cavity of the abdomen, and feldom arrive at great fize; or are retained, often for a great many years, with-

# Sect. II. Instrumental Delivery.

out occasioning much complaint. The flue of these conceptions has also been no less various than extraordinary : for, after having been long retained in an indolent state, abscesses or ulcerations have formed, and they have been discharged through all the different parts of the abdomen \*.

Moft women feel pain and violent motion towards the term of ordinary delivery, in thefe cafes of ventral conception; if, therefore, the operation be ever neceffary, then is the proper time to perform it. But in general, as the feparation of extra-uterine foetufes from their involucra may occasion immediate death in many cafes, in confequence of the vaft haemorrhagy that might enfue from the noncontractile power of the parts to which they adhere; unlefs they point outwardly, or excite violent fymptoms, their expulsion should be univerfally trusted to nature.

V. Herniae of the Uterus are never fufficient indications to induce us to perform the Caefarean fection, as the uterus is very rarely influenced in fuch a manner, that the orifice cannot be reached, and the delivery fuccefsfully made. Many inflances are to be found among Surgical authors, where deliveries, under fuch circumflances, have been happily performed, Y with-

\* Vid. Mangeti Bibliothec. Medicin. ; Journal De Scavans; Memoir. de l'Acad. des Sciences; Chapman's Midwifery; London Medical Obfervations; Dr Duncan's Medical Commentaries, &c.

#### Chap. II.

without having recourfe to fo hazardous an expedient. MAURICEAU mentions a cafe, where the uterus in a ventral hernia was puthed along with the inteffines above the belly, and contained in a tumor of a prodigious fize; the woman, however, was delivered at the end of her time in the ordinary way. M. LA MOTTE relates the hiftory of a woman in a preternatural labour, whofe uterus and child hang down pendulous to the middle of her thigh; but whom notwithftanding, he fafely delivered. And DrRUYSCH gives a cafe, where the midwife reduced the hernia before delivery, although it was prolapfed as far as the knee, the delivery was fafely performed, and the woman had a good recovery.

The Polition or Bulk of the Child.—Since the practice of turning the child and delivering by the feet, and the late improvement of obftetrical inftruments, this operation has never been performed on account of polition, monftrofity, or any other obftacle on the part of the child merely. It will be obvious, however, that the increafed bulk of the foetus combined with difforted pelvis, will render the delivery proportionally difficult and dangerous: and though we may, from a concurrence of fortunate circumftances be enabled to perform the extraction by embryulcia in a pelvis fomewhat lefs than the dimensions mentioned in Dr KELLIE's cafe formerly referred to \*, the

\* Vide page 322.

# Seat II. Instrumental Delivery.

the difference in the bulk of the child may render it impracticable where the aperture of the pelvis fomewhat exceeds it.

Upon the whole, when, by a careful menfuration with the fingers, the pelvis appears to be faulty to fuch a degreee as to refufe paffage to the diminished fize of the child's head by embryulcia, and there is no prospect of accomplishing delivery by the new operation of dividing the symphysis pubies by incision; in other words, when it appears absolutely impossible to deliver the woman by any other means, which is to be determined by a confustation of experienced practitioners; we ought *then only* to employ the dreadful expedient of eutting into the uterus to extract the child.

That this operation, frightful and hazardous as it most certainly is, has actually been performed with fuccess in a variety of cases, the writings of several authors of character afford the most unquestionable evidence t.

We have reafon, however, to fulpect, that the facts related in those histories have been misrepresented, or the event of the operation in Great Britain ought not to have been so universally fatal. For, though performed under all the advantages of the improved state of surgery, which is the boast of the prefent

+ See the authors already quoted.

### Chap. II.

prefent age, the unhappy patient hath not furvived it in a fingle instance\*. In Edinburgh the Caesarian section

\* Having been an eye-witnefs to the operation, and an affiftant to the operator Mr CHALMERS, the laft time it was performed here, as the cafe was circumftantially related in the laft Edition of this Work, we have again thought it neceffary to infert the hiftory.

ELISABZTH CLERK, aged thirty, had been married for feveral years, became pregnant, and mifcarried in the third month; the expulsion of the abortion occasioned fo fevere a stress, as actually to lacerate the perinaeum. Some time after her recovery, the was irregular; afterwards had one fhow of the menfes; again conceived; and the child, as fhe imagined, arrived at full time. She was attacked, on Monday the 3d January 1774, about midnight, with labour-pains; which went on flowly, gradually increafing till Saturday the 15th, when the was brought from the country to the Royal Infirmary here. Upon examination, the pelvis feemed confiderably diftorted ; but the body was otherwife well fhaped, tho' of fmall fize. The os externum vaginae was entively faut up; nor could any veftige of vagina be observed, nor any appearance of labia pudendorum : Inftead of thefe, there was a fmall aperture at the fuperior part of the vulva, immediately, under the mons veneris, probably about the middle anterior part of the fymphylis pubis. This aperture (which had a fmall procels on the fuperior part, fomewhat refembling the clitoris) was no larger than just to allow the introduction of a finger; the meatus urinarius lay concealed within it. A confultation of Surgeons was called, and the Cæfarean fection was determined on. Having had no ftool nor voided any urine for two days, an injection was attempted to be thrown up; but it did not pafs, nor was it poffible

### Sect. II. Inftrumental Delivery.

fection has been performed five times; viz. twice by Dr Young, once by Mr ROBERT SMITH, once Y 2 by

fible to pufh the female catheter into the bladder. At fix in the evening, the operator made an incifion on the left fide of the abdomen in the ordinary way, through the integuments, till the peritonæum was expofed ; two fmall arteries fprung, which were foon stopped by a flight compression : the wound was then continued through the peritonaum into the cavity of the abdomen ; when the bladder appeared flightly inflamed, and much diftended, reaching with its fundus near as far as the fcrobiculus cordis. Another unfuccefsful attempt was made to pais the female catheter : at length a male catheter was procured, which was, after fome difficulty, introduced into the bladder; and the urine evacuated to the quantity of four pounds, high fmelled and fetid. This occasioned a necessary interruption, for a few minutes, between making the opening into the abdomen and uterus; the bladder collapsing, the uterus, which before lay concealed, now came in view; through which an incifion was made, and a ftout male child was extracted alive ; and immediately afterwards the fecundines. The uterus contracted rapidly. After cleanfing the wound, the lips were brought together by the quill-future, and dreffed fuperficially. The patient fupported the operation with furprising courage and refolution; and no more than five or fix ounces of blood were loft on the occasion.

Being laid in bed, fhe complained of ficknefs, and had a flight fit of vomiting; but, by means of an anodyne, thefe fymptoms foon abated. She was affected with univerfal coldnefs over her body; which alfo abated, on the application of warm irons to the feet. She then became eafy, and flept for four or five hours. Next morning, the 16th, about two o'clock, fhe complained of confiderable pain in the opposite fide : for which she was blooded,

255

and

### Difficult Labours

250

#### Chap. II.

by Mr ALEXANDER WOOD, and once by Mr W. CHALMERS, Surgeons. It was also performed by Mr

and an injection was given, but without effect; for the pain increafed, ftretching from the right fide to the fcrobiculus cordis; nor did fomentations feem to relieve her : her pulse became frequent, she was hot, and complained of drought. At 7 A. M. the injection was repeated, but with no better fuccefs; and eight ounces more of blood were taken from the arm. A third injection ftill failed to evacuate any faces; the drought increased; and the pulfe rofe to 128 strokes in a minute. At II A. M. the pulfe became fuller, and the refpiration much opprefied. No ftool nor urine paffed fince the operation. At 12 fhe was blooded again, when the fizinefs appeared lefs than formerly. She now took a folution of fal Glauberi, manna and cr. tart. at fhort intervals; she vomited a little after the last dose, had a fost stool, and voided a fmall quantity of urine. At 3 P. M. her pulfe was 136; and the had another flool, when this faces were evacuated: fhe was then ordered two fpoonfuls of a cordial anodyne mixture every fecond hour. The vomiting now abated; the pulle became smaller and more frequent : she passed urine freely ; but the pain and oppreffed breathing increafed. At 7 P. M. her pulfe rofe to 142, and became weak and fluttering; fhe called for bread, and fwallowed a little with fome difficulty; her drought. was intenfe ; the dyfpnœa ftill increafed. She was now much opprefied, began to tofs; the pulfe funk, and became imperceptible : fhe complained of faintifhneis ; but on belching wind, her breathing was relieved, and the pulfe returned, growing fuller and ftronger. The pain of the fide ftill increased ; two givfters of warm water with oil were then injected without effect. At & P. M. the pulfe became lefs frequent and fmaller ; fhe complained much of the pain towards the fcrobiculus cordis; herbreath-

### Sect. II. Infrumental Delivery.

Mr W. WHYTE Surgeon in Glafgow, October 1775 : Both mother and child died. And three times in England.

Quaeritur, To what caufe is the unfuccelsful event of this operation to be imputed ?

When it proves fatal, to what immediate caufe are we to ascribe the death of the patient ?

Are lacerations of the gravid uterus, when that organ is previoufly in an inflamed ftate, along with the confequences of preffure from the fœtus on the irritable vifcera, *not* univerfally mortal?

Why, therefore, fhould a recent wound through the teguments, peritonaeum, and uterus, be fatal in almost every instance \* ?

breathing was much oppreffed; her belly was tenfe, and fwelled as big as before the operation; her pulfe was now fmall and feeble; fhe looked ghaftly; and expired a little after eight, twentyfix hours after the operation.

It is to be regretted that the relations would not permit the body to be opened.

N. B. From the inaccuracy of the Clerk of the Infirmary, fromwhom the outlines of the cafe were received, an extraordinary, blooding, montioned in the Elements of Midwifery, was related. by miftake.

\* About four years ago, in a cafe where the fhoulder of the child had prefented in an oblique direction at the brim of the pelvis, the labour had been permitted to go on from the morning to the afternoon; the midwife had miltaken the prefenting part for.

Is

# Difficult Labours.

Chap. II.

OL

Is it nervous or uterine irritation from cutting that kills? is it internal hemorrhagy, or the extravafation

for the breech; and the pains, after a few hours, became fo ftrong and forcing, that fhe expected the child to be propelled with every three. The patient foon after became reftlefs; toffing and delirium enfued.

In this fituation I was called in. When the patient was properly fecured by affiftants, I paffed up my hand with difficulty, and difcovered a confiderable rent in the uterus towards the fuperior lateral part of the cervix, through which the fhoulder and arm of the child had efcaped into the cavity of the abdomen. Every attempt to infinuate the hand fo high as to reach one or both feet, with a view to bring them down and deliver, brought on an impetuous gufh of blood. I was therefore obliged to deliver with the crotchet; and more readily adopted this method, as there was little reafon to expect, from the hiftory of the cafe, that the child was alive; it really appeared to have died the day before. After the feet and body were extracted, the firft arm was readily relieved; but, in bringing down the other, though every poffible precaution was employed, the wound in the uterus was increafed downwards to the very edge of the os tincz.

The placenta was removed by the introduction of the hand into the uterus, on account of flooding; and fome portion of inteftine reduced, which had been forced through the wound of the uterus, and protruded at the vagina almost as far as the os extermum. This gave me an opportunity of examining the rupture, which I found already amazingly diminished by the contraction of the uterus.

I gave the patient an opiate, and took my leave; not expecting again to have feen her in life. She flept comfortably that night; complained for a few days of an uneafy fenfation like after-pains;

### Sect. 11. Instrumental Delivery.

fation of fluids into the cavity of the abdomen? Is it increafed irritation from pregnancy, the low exhausted state of the patient along with dread apprehension? Or, are not the fatal confequences rather to be chiefly imputed, as *Dr Monro thinks*, to the access of the air on the irritable viscera?

The Doctor, after making numerous experiments on different animals, found, that

" If a large wound into the abdomen be quickly " clofed and accurately flitched, the animal general-" ly recovers, without fymptoms of danger appear-" ing: but, if the bowels are exposed for a number of " minutes to the cold air, dreadful pain and inflamma-" tion fucceed, which generally prove fatal;" and, on examining the abdomen after death, he found " effu-" fion of bloody ferum, and adhefion of the bowels " to each other."

He therefore has propoled, for twelve years palt, in his Lectures, " that, in performing the Caefarean " operation, we fhould be careful that the vifcerabe " exposed as little as possible; and that the fides of " the wound fhould be kept contiguous by a greater " number of flitches than are commonly employed in

on the fifth day matter in confiderable quantity appeared on the cloths at the pudendum, but without much pain. The difcharge gradually leffened, and her recovery otherwife was nearly as good as if no extraordinary accident had happened.

#### Difficult Labours.

# Chap. II.

" in wounds, in order to exclude the air from the " cavity of the abdomen \*."

The particular method of performing the operation is defcribed fo fatisfactorily by Dr MONRO, our learned and accurate Profession, in his Lectures, that we shall take the liberty to infert his own words.

" By this operation is underftood, an incifion made first into the cavity of the abdomen, and then into the uterus, in order to extract a foctus. If the perfor on whom we are to perform it has been killed by an accident in the last month of pregnancy, or has died of a fever, we need not be very exact about the incifion, but must make it as quickly as possible.

" If, however, we are to operate on a living perfon, we ought not to attempt the operation if the has ever on any former occasion been delivered of a child; for that is a fure proof that the natural opening is fufficiently large the the natural uteri be not fully dilated, it will be better for the patient to have it dilated forcibly, than to have this opera-

\* In the imperfect Edition of the Elements of Midwifery, from the inaccuracy of the language this opinion appears to have been given as my own. I readily make this acknowledgment of Dr Monno's claim, as I fhould otherwife detract from his deferved praifes.

† The cafe of the Cæfarean operation mentioned in the London Medical Obfervations and Inquiries, Vol. V. is an exception to the general rule; but examples of this kind very rarely occur.

### Sect. II, Instrumental Delivery.

" operation performed, which is attended with the "most imminent danger.

"Next, we ought itricitly to examine the flate of the bones and of the foft parts, left we imagine that the bones prevent the delivery; when, perhaps, the foft parts only may be in the fault. We may alfo prefume, that there is a fufficient widenefs in the bones of the pelvis if the patient is not obferved to have deformity in the other parts of the body, as a deformity rarely occurs in the pelvis without rickets or a curvature in the fpine; though in a few cafes this may happen. But, after all thefe circumflances have been attended to, and the operation is determined, next let us confider the proper fleps to be taken in it.

"We first empty the intestines, the rectum, and "vesica urinaria, that the patient may not be disturbed too foon after the operation, and that the fize of the bladder may not interrupt it. We then lay the patient in a horizontal posture, that the intesttimes be not puthed down between the abdominal integuments and uterus. In making the incision, we must avoid the large arteries in the containing parts. If it were to be extended far outwards, considerable branches of the circumflex might be divided; if inwards, the epigastric: fo the best place is between the recti muscles, or upon the outside of the rectus. The last place is most frequently

### Difficult Labours.

262

#### Chap. II.

" quently preferred, and we there readily get into " the uterus. By this means, indeed, the uterus " must be divided towards its fide, where the veffels " enter and are most confiderable ; but we choose the " outfide of the rectus, becaufe of the vefica urinaria " being in danger of contracting inflammation from " the incilion. Except the danger of wounding the " fmall turns of the inteffines, there is no great diffi-" culty in performing the operation; yet feveral " cautions are to be observed. Operators have not " been aware of the caufes of the danger; and we " have more favourable accounts of the operation " than we ought to have. We shall find in practice, " that we shall be more frequently disappointed than " we would imagine from the reports of authors " who have only mentioned the fortunate cafes. In " this city the operation has been performed five " times, and always without fuccefs; tho' fome of " the women, before the operation, were in ordinary " health. The great danger, I am perfuaded, arifes " from the admiffion of the air, as well as from the " parts divided; and I have repeatedly found, in " making experiments upon animals, that if the air " were let in upon the abdominal bowels for a few mi-" nutes, without any farther injury, the animal " often dies, and always recovers with the utmost " difficulty : And this still more readily happens if a " confiderable quantity of red blood be extravafated within

# Instrumental Delivery.

263

Sect. II.

" within the cavity, which produces a most violent " inflammation. Therefore the furgeon is not to go " at once into the cavity of the abdomen ; but should " first divide the fkin and muscles, and leave the pe-" ritonaeum entire until the bleeding from the veffels " has entirely ceafed : the danger in that way, I find " is very much leffened. We then open the perito-" naeum, making first a fmall incision, and observe " if the uterus is contiguous : if it is, we divide it " with caution ; and the affiftant, by making a mo-" derate preffure, hinders the air from getting into " the general cavity of the abdomen. The difcharge " of blood from the uterus is fmaller than we would " expect. We then cut the membranes, separate " the placenta to extract the foetus, discharge the " waters; and, as foon as the foetus and fecundines " are removed, the uterus contracts of itself. Then " let the furgeon pafs his hand into the cavity of the " uterus, and with one or two fingers open the os " uteri, that the blood, naturally difcharging into " the cavity of the uterus from the wound, may pass " readily out by the vagina. We then that the " wound ; and, inftead or leaving an opening for the " difcharge of matter, we truft to abforption; for I " conftantly find, that a very close future contributes " to the cure; fo I would few the containing parts " of the abdomen with the glover's flitch, or inter-" rupted futures at 3ths of an inch diftance, making Z the

### Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

911 10

in

the mape

" the needles pais through the fkin and part of the " mulcles, but not within the cavity, leaving the " peritonaeum entire; or, if there is a confiderable " effusion of blood and water, let us flitch all but " the under-part, introduce into it a foft tent, and " cover the whole with a compress. The patient " is to be kept on a flrict antiphlogiftic regimen du-" ring the cure."

# CHAP. III.

#### PRETERNATURAL LABOURS.

LABOURS are flyled *Preternatural*, "when any " part of the child's body, except the head, " prefents, or is first felt by the finger, at the mouth " of the womb."

We have already faid, that, in the most natural position, the top of the head prefents; but the feet and breech often first appear, and the child is delivered in that manner. In other cases of preternatural prefentation, the position must be altered; and the child, in the language of midwifery, is then faid to be *turned*.

The caufes of preternatural labours probably are, The motion and ftirrings of the fœtus, either naturally, or from fhocks affecting the mother. For,

### Chap. III. Preternatural Labours.

in the early months, the foctus having once altered its pofition, may be prevented from recovering it by folds of the chord round its body and limbs; and, in advanced gestation, if the breech should get undermost instead of the head, the child will with difficulty be restored to its proper position, as the quantity of water is constantly decreasing, and the child becoming more bulky.

The position of the child in the womb may be also influenced by its particular figure and construction; the quantity of furrounding water, the length of the chord, the manner of stretching of the womb, the shape of the basin, and a variety of other circumstances.

We can fometimes difcover that the child prefents in an unfavourable polition, even when the labour is but little advanced.—We fulpect it,

If, If the pains be more flack and triffing than usual.

2dly, If the membranes be protruded in a long form, like a gut, or the finger of a glove.

3dly, If no part of the child can be felt when the orifice of the womb is confiderably opened; or,

4thly, If the prefenting part, through the membranes, be fmaller, feels lighter, and gives lefs refiftance, when touched, than the bulky heavy head.

It can with more certainty be afcertained after the membranes, are ruptured, by feeling diffinctly the prefenting

#### Preternatural Labours

#### Chap. III.

prefenting part. If the child's ftools be paffed with the waters, it is a fign either that the breech prefents, or that the child has been for fome time dead; though there are fome exceptions to this rule.

Preternatural labours are difficult of delivery, or hazardous, from,

Ist, The health and conflication of the woman, and figure and dimensions of the pelvis.

2dly, The bulk of the child's body, and manner of prefenting.

3dly, The time which has paffed fince the waters were evacuated; for, if that has been long, the womb is more ftrongly contracted, and the prefenting part pushed on, and more firmly locked in the pelvis.

4thly, From a plurality of children; from the chord falling down before the prefenting part; being entangled with its limbs; or from profuse flooding.

The variety of preternatural politions may be reduced to the following classes.

I. When one or both of the lower extremities prefent; as one or both feet, knees, or the breech.

II. When the child lies crofs the pelvis in a rounded or oval form, with the arm, fhoulder, fide, back or belly, prefenting.

confeguence

III. One

20115

Class I. Preternatural Labours.

Chap. 11

III. One or both arms protruded before the head.

267

IV. Premature or flooding cafes, or where the navel-ftring falls down double before the prefenting part, and the child's life is in danger from its com preffion.

Each clafs of this general division includes a variety of particular cafes. By giving a few examples of each clafs, a general idea of the manner of treating the whole will be formed.—It is, however, neceffary to obferve, that, though delivery, in fome preternatural cafes, may be eafy, it is always precarious, and often difficult.

### CLASS I.

When one or both Feet, Knees, or the Breech, prefent.

### CASE I.

THE fimpleft and eafieft cafe of preternatural labour is fuppofed to be, when the child prefents with the feet: but there is fometimes danger left the head fhould be retained after the delivery of the body, which is lefs when the child prefents double; though, even in that pofition, a first child frequently lofes its life.

We are often able to difcern the prefenting part long before the membranes break, and it is of great

confequence

#### Preternatural Labours.

#### Chap. III.

confequence to difcover early how the child lies; but, in making the neceffary examination, care muft be taken not to prefs the finger against the membranes in time of a pain. When the prefenting part is at a distance, or the position of the child appears doubtful or obfcure, the woman should be shifted from her fide to her back, examined in a fitting pofture at the pubes where the pelvis is shallow, or on her knees. A hand is often mistaken for a foot; but the latter may be readily distinguished from the former by the weight and resistance it gives to the touch, by the shortness of the toes, and the length of the heel.

When one or both feet present in the passage, little more ought to be done than if the labour were strictly natural, till the orifice of the womb be fufficiently dilated, and the prefenting part advanced at or without the os externum. The woman muft then be placed either on her fide, with the breech over the edge of the bed; and her head obliquely to the opposite fide ; or, on her back cross the bed, fupported by an affiftant in the bed to raife her head and thoulders, and an affiftant at either fide of the bed on a low feat, whole office is to fecure the woman's feet, to separate her knees, and prevent her from shifting. When any difficulty in extracting the head may be fuspected, or when the practitioner is not very dexterous in the art, the latter pofture is preferable. It is also, in general, for young practitioners

### The Feet Prefenting.

oners, the beft position, in all those cases where it is neceffary to pass the hand into the uterus, to make the delivery by turning the child.

Clafs I.O

When the parts are thus fufficiently open, or the feet, by the force of repeated pains, at, or protruded without, the orifice of the vagina, the operator may then take hold, first of one leg, grafping it firmly above the ankle, and gently endeavouring to pull it down in the time of a pain, not in a straight line, but from fide to fide, or from pubes to facrum; when the pain remits a warm cloth is to be applied to the os externum, and the return of the pain should be waited for. The other leg is then to be taken hold of and pulled down in the fame gradual gentle manner with the former : by pulling alternately first by one foot then by the other, there is less hazard of injuring the uterus, than if an attempt were made to bring down both feet at once; and the paffages, being thus gradually ftretched, will be better prepared for the delivery of the bulky shoulders and head.

When the feet are fufficiently advanced for it, a warm cloth fhould be wrapped round them; which will enable the operator to take a firmer hold, and defend the child from the hazard of injury by the extraction. But the cloth fhould be fo applied as to leave the toes exposed; for they are the proper direction for turning body. If they already point to the facrum, the child

### Preternatural Labours.

#### Chap. III.

child is to be brought along in the fame direction, till it ftops from the refiftance of the fhoulders. But if, inftead of pointing backwards, the toes fhould point to the fide or belly, the child's body must be gradually turned, till the belly be applied to the back of the mother, and the back of the child to the mother's pubes.

The proper time to begin to turn, is a little before the breech advances to the os externum. The turn should not be made all at once, but gradually; the child's body must be firmly grasped with both hands, pushing a little upwards, then turning to one fide in time of the pain, carefully observing and favouring that line of direction which the child naturally inclines to take. The attempt must be repeated during every pain, till the child's body be turnedround, and the face applied to the facrum of the mother. The motions of the child's head and body do not always exactly correspond. Therefore, after the belly of the child preffes against the perinaeum of the mother, a quarter-turn extraordinary is still necessary, which must again be reversed before the operator begins to extract. By that means the arm will be prevented from getting under the face, the broad thoulders will be applied to the widest diameter of the pelvis, the face will be turned towards the angle of the facrum, and readily follow in that direction. When the breech is entirely protruded without the

### Class I. The Feet Prefenting.

the os externum, the child muft be taken hold of by grafping firmly with the thumbs above the haunches, and the fingers fpread over the groins; the extraction muft be gradually performed, moving from fide to fide, preffing a little downwards towards the perinaeum, and waiting for natural pains, or refting from time to time. As the belly advances, the operator muft flide up his hand, or two fingers, and very gently draw down a little the umbilical cord, left, being tenfe and overftretched, the circulation might be interrupted, and the life of the child deftroyed, which often happens where this precaution is neglected.

After the breech is protruded, and the navel-ftring begins to be compressed, from the os tincae grasping it like a ring, the delivery must be conducted with all the expedition that the mother's fafety will admit of. When the child is advanced as far as the breaft, its farther progrefs is prevented by the arms going up by the fides of the head. This obstacle must be removed in this manner : 'The child's body ought to be supported by the left-hand of the operator, which must be passed under the breast of the child, in fuch a manner that the child, may reft on the palm and arm of that hand; the child must then be drawn a little to one fide, that two or more fingers of the right-hand may be paffed at the oppolite fide into the pelvis, over the back of the foulder, 3110

#### Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

fhoulder, as far as the elbow, to bring down the arm obliquely along the breaft, gently bending it at the fore-arm, in fuch a manner as to favour the natural motions of the joint. Having then fhifted hands, the other arm must be difengaged, and brought down in the fame manner.

Both arms of the child being relieved, the woman may be allowed to reft a little till another pain or two follow; when, by bearing down in the time of the pain, the head will generally be forced down and delivered. But, if the woman be much exhaufted, and the head does not quickly follow, the child will be loft from the preffure of the navel-ftring.

The pulfation of the arteries in the chord fhould regulate the time for extracting the head: while the pulfation is ftrong, there is no hazard from delay; if the pulfation be weak or languid, more efpecially if the chord begins to be cold and flaccid, the extraction muft be quickly performed, otherwife the child will be deftroyed.

The extraction of the head in preternatural labours, is often the most difficult and dangerous part of the delivery. The caufe of refistance, when it does not advance, is chiefly owing to its confinement between the facrum and pubes, when the bulky part of the head is detained at the brim, or at the lower part, by the chin catching on the facro-fciatic ligaments. The method of delivery is to introduce two fingers

# The Feet presenting.

Chap. 110

OWOD

Clafs I.

fingers of the right-hand (which hand and arm at the fame time mult fupport the body of the child) into the mouth, and pull down the jaw towards the breaft; then applying the other hand with the fingers fpread, fo as to prefs down the fhoulders, the operator mult rife from his feat, and pull in a direction from pubes to facrum with confiderable force, alternately raifing and depreffing the head till it begins to yield, fo that, the chin being conftantly preffed to the breaft, the face will defcend from the hollow of the facrum : the delivery muft then be finifhed, by bringing the hind-head from under the pubes with a half-round turn.

During these efforts, an affistant must be directed to prefs on the perinaeum; and, whenever the circumstances of the case will admit of it, the exertions of the operator should coincide with the natural throes of labour, by which the extraction will be greatly facilitated.

If the polition be unfavourable, the face, if pollible, fhould be turned towards the facrum, by pulhing up the head, or by prefling on the chin; if the mouth cannot be reached, the preflure fhould be made any where on the lower-jaw; if the difficulty arifes from the folds of the chord round the legs, thighs, body, or neck of the child, thefe mult be difengaged in the ealieft manner pollible. The contraction of the orificium uteri round the child's neck rarely

Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

rarely proves the caufe of the refiftance, except when the feet are pulled down too early, or in premature labours, when it may be gently ftretched with the fingers, and further endeavours fhould be delayed for fome time.

If the head does not yield after repeated efforts, in the manner directed, there is a neceffity for refting fome time; as the head does not fo foon collapfe, and mould itfelf to the paffage, in preternatural as in natural prefentations. Whatever obftacle prevents it from advancing, it will ftill be prudent to reft for a little; and, after a proper interval, renew our exertions by thus alternately refting, and attempting to extract, the head will yield, and the child may be faved, after a confiderable exertion of force has been ufed.

If the caufe of refiftance appears to be the extraordinary bulk of the head from hydrocephalus, the teguments may be burfted by the the force of pulling, by thrufting a finger through them, or by perforating the cranium with the long fciffars.

If by the violent exertions employed, there is hazard of diflocating the cervical vertebrae, and feparating the body from the head, the operator must cautiously defisit from pulling, and wait for the contractions of the uterus, employing his exertions during the time of pains only.

If the head is of a monstrous fize, or the pelvis very

# Class I. Preternatural Labours.

very faulty, the former must be opened with the fciffars at the basis of the skull, and the extraction afterwards performed with the crotchet.

The fingers of the operator introduced into the mouth, or preffing on the upper or lower-jaw, will be fufficient to accomplifh the extraction of the head where there is no great difproportion between it and the pelvis; fo that the forceps will feldom be neceffary. In more difficult cafes, the crotchet muft be ufed.

Cafe 2. When one foot only is protruded into the Vagina, the other is fometimes detained by catching on the pubes, and, if eafily come at, fhould be brought down, always obferving to humour the natural motion of the joint; but, if the leg fhould be folded up along the child's body, or of difficult accefs, the attempt is not only troublefome, but dangerous, as there is hazard of tearing the uterus. It is lefs neceffary, as the breech will be either naturally forced down by the affiftance of pains, or by pulling at one leg only.

Cafe 3. When one or both knees prefent, the legs often cannot be brought down, till the breech be gently raifed and pushed a little back into the pelvis.

Cafe 4. If the feet should offer along with the breech, it must be cautiously thrust back, while the former are fecured and brought down, till the position be

Aa

redu-

#### Preternatural Labours.

#### Chap. III.

reduced to a footling-cafe, and the delivery otherwife managed as already directed.

#### Case 5. The Breech.

276

The varieties of the breech are,

1/t, The fore-parts of the child placed to the pubes of the mother;

2dly, To the facrum;

3dly, To either fide.

Sometimes the polition of the breech may be difcovered before the membranes break; but afterwards with more certainty, by the meconium of the child accompanying the waters; and by feeling the buttocks, thighs, or genitals of the child to the touch.

In whatever manner the breech prefents, the delivery fhould be fubmitted to nature, till the child be advanced fo far, that the feet can be laid hold of and brought down. If the fore-parts of the child be already placed towards the facrum of the mother, nothing elfe is neceffary but to fupport the child till it advances fo low, by the force of the natural pains, that the feet can be readily and fafely brought down.

If the fore-parts of the child be placed anteriorly or laterally to the mother, when the child is fo far advanced that it can be laid hold of and wrapped in a cloth, the mechanical turns must be made, and the delivery finished, as directed in footling-cases.

There is much lefs hazard, in general, in allow-

ing

#### Clafs I.

# The Breech presenting.

ing the child to advance double, than in precipitating the extraction, by pushing up to bring down the feet, before the parts have been fufficiently dilated : a practice difficult and troublefome to the operator; painful, and fometimes dangerous to the mother; and by which the child is exposed to the rifk of ftrangulation, from the retention of the head after the delivery of the body. If the child be finall, though doubled, it will eafily pafs in that direction ; if large, though the labour fhould be painful, the natural throes are lefs violent and dangerous than the pain occasioned, first, by introducing the hand with a view to turn; and, 2dly, by puthing up the child in order to lay hold of the feet and bring them down. If the child advances naturally, it will be lefs expofed to fuffer; if it fhould not advance, there is this advantage, that the parts of the mother will be properly prepared, when the ftrong pains are abated, for paffing the hand into the pelvis, to raife up the breech, fearch for the feet, bring down one or both, and deliver.

The propriety of this mode of treatment is fupported by the pains being often flronger in breech-cafes than in natural labour; but it cannot be followed when the mother is weak, and the pains are triffing; when the is affected with floodings or convulfions; when the child is of a very large fize, or the pelvis narrow; when the umblical chord falls down, and

is

#### Preternatural Labours.

#### Chap. III.

is compreffed between the thighs of the child, or between the child and the pelvis, and cannot be reduced above the prefenting part.

The prolapfus of the navel-ftring generally accompanies that position of the breech, where the child prefents with its fore-parts to the belly of the mother. Sometimes the chord can be reduced, and the child's life preferved : but, if the breech be far advanced, and the pains ftrong, it is not only difficult, but hazardous, to push up the child ; who can feldom, in fuch circumstances, be preferved. It is better, therefore, to let the child come as it will, if there are pains, rather than hazard the more important life of the mother by attempting to push up and turn it. But, in all doubtful and perplexing cases, when there is time for it, the advice of a more skilful practitioner ought to be taken.

When the breech is fo far advanced, that a finger or two can be palled under the bended thigh, as far as the groin of the child, affiftance may be given with advantage, by alternately pulling, first at one fide, then at the other, in time of the pain. But great care ought to be taken not to mistake the shoulder for the breech, and not to injure the child by violent pulling, or unequal preffure. Such errors have often been commmitted, and the confequences have been fatal.

In breech-cafes, the greatest caution is necessary, when

Class II.

### Crofs Cafes.

279

when the genital parts prefent, left the child fhould be injured by too frequent touching.

### CLASS II.

# When the Child lies cross in a rounded or oval form, with the Arm, Shoulder, Side, back, or Belly, presenting.

IN the former clafs, though the birth may fometimes, when the child is fmall, be accomplifhed without manual affiftance; when the child lies acrofs, no force of pain can make it advance in that position; and without proper aid, both mother and child would perifh.

If a skilful practitioner hath the management of the labour from the beginning, the child may generally be turned, in the worft polition, without much difficulty : but, when the waters have been for fome time evacuated, and the uterus is strongly contracted round the child's body, turning will be difficult and laborious to the operator; painful, and even dangerous, to the mother. For it ought to be confidered, that the creat difficulty and hazard of turning, are chiefly owing to the refistance which the uterus gives ; not fo much to the polition of the foetus. When the water, in whole, or in part, is retained, there is eafy accefs to reach the feet and bring them down; but, in proportion as the water is evacuated, the uterine cavity becomes lefs fpacious, and turning is render-Aa2

#### Preternatural Labours

#### Chap. III.

rendered both troublefome and dangerous. It was the old practice, in preternatural labours, to endeavour to make the head prefent; but, on account of its bulk, it could feldom be done, and the force employed in making the attempt was often attended with fatal confequences. The method of delivering by the feet is the most important modern improvement in the practice of midwifery; an improvement to which many thousands owe their lives.

When the child lies in a transverse position, the management is very fimple. We must gently pass the hand into the uterus, to fearch for the feet, bring them down with the utmost caution, and finish the delivery as directed in footling-cases; for which purpose the following rules should be observed.

#### Rules for turning the CHILD.

1. The woman must be placed in a convenient posture, and kept steady by assistants, that the operator may be able to employ either hand, as the circumstances of the cafe may require.

2. Though the beft pofture for the operator, in general, as well as the patient, is the left fide, with her breech placed over the edge of the bed, and her knees kept feparate with a folded pillow, it will be fometimes neceffary to turn her to her back; and in those cases where the child's feet are of difficult access, or where they lie towards the fundus uteri, the woman should be placed on her knees and elbows.

#### Class II.

## Grofs Gafes.

3. The orificium uteri fhould be enlarged fo much as to admit the hand to pafs freely; and the ftrong pains fhould be abated, before any attempt be made to deliver.

4. It is of great confequence to endeavour to learn the polition of the child, and to attend to the fhape and dimensions of the pelvis, before attempting to make the delivery.

5. In preternatural cafes, every poffible means ought to be used to preferve the membranes as long as poffible. If they should break before the hand is introduced, and the state of the parts will admit of it, the hand should be quickly after passed; part of the water being thus retained, the operation of turning will be greatly facilitated. But, if the waters be drained off, and the uterus rigidly contracted round the body of the child, warm oil should be injected into the uterus, to lessen the rigidity of the parts, and a full dofe of laudanum should be exhibited, previous to any attempt to procure delivery.

6. The hand and arm of the operator must be lubricated with pomatum, before attempting to introduce it into the vagina; the fingers must be gathered together in a conical form, and the refistance of the os externum be overcome by very flow and gradual degrees.

7. In paffing the hand into the uterus, it ought

28 H

### Preternatural Labours.

282

### Chap. III.

to be done in the gentleft manner, but with a certain degree of refolution and courage. The paffages should be well lubricated with butter, or pomatum; the line of the vagina and pelvis carefully attended to; the movements of the operator must be flow and gradual; and thus, by giving time, the utmost rigidity in the fost parts may be overcome.

8. The hand ought to be introduced only during the remiffion of pain; when the pain comes, the operator fhould ftop, otherwife there is great hazard of pufhing the hand, or fome part of the child through the fubftance of the uterus.

9. The hand fhould, if poffible, be introduced by the fore parts of the child, as the feet are generally folded along the belly; and both feet, if eafily come at, fhould be laid hold of.

10. In pufhing back any part of the body of the child to come at the feet, the palm of the hand, or broad expanded fingers, muft be ufed. This part of the operation fhould be performed always during the remiffion of pain, which fhould alfo be obferved in bringing down the legs; but in making the extraction of the body, when the legs are in the proper line of direction, the efforts of the artift ought always to co-operate with those of nature.

11. As the breech advances through the pelvis, the child, if not already in the proper polition, mult

### Class II.

# Cross Cafes.

must be gradually turned with the fore-parts posteriorly to the mother.

12. Practitioners in midwifery fhould be cautious of giving credit to any report of the child's death ; for most of the fymptoms are fallacious. Children are often born alive when there is little reason to expect it: Therefore, in pushing up, bringing down the legs, or extracting the body, the child should never be treated roughly, but handled with the greatest delicacy.

13. When the hand is within the pelvis, and there is a neceffity for paffing it pretty high in the uterus to fearch for the child's feet, the proper direction is not precifely in the line of the navel, as Dr SMEL-LIE advifes; but inclining it a little to one fide, to avoid the prominent angle of the facrum, by which more room will be gained, and lefs pain given to the woman; for the womb preffes ftrongly there.

14. When the hand is interrupted in paffing, by the fpafmodic contraction of the uterus, we must defift from further infinuation, till the constriction of the uterus is fomewhat abated.

15. If the hand cannot pass beyond the prefenting part of the child to come at the feet, instead of thrusting back the presenting part with violence, it should be, as it were, first raised up in the pelvis, and then moved to the opposite fide. By this means, diffi-

### Preternatural Labours. Chap. 111.

difficulties, otherwise infurmountable, may be removed, and great danger often prevented.

16. When both feet cannot readily be ob'ained, the foot and leg of the prefenting part thould be endeavoured to be first brought down. Hence more room will be procured for fearching for the other foot, and the extraction will be performed with more cafe and fafety.

17. If the fecond foot cannot readily be found or brought down, the child may be extracted with the utmost fafety by one foot only, provided we proceed flowly in the operation.

18. When the foot or feet begin to protrude without the os externum, let them be covered with a foft cloth, and the advantage of the natural pains improved to affift the extraction.

19. In all preternatural labours, when the child is delivered as far as the breech, the stricture of the navel-string should be removed, by gently drawing it down a little, as already directed.

20. As the breech advances towards the os externum, the proper means for guarding against laceration of the perinaeum must be attended to.

21. The arms are to be relieved, and the head extracted, in the manner already directed in footlingcafes.

22. Children delivered by the foot, are not only often still-born, but the body is fometimes separated

# Clafs II.

# Cross Cafes.

ted from the neck, and the head left behind in the cavity of the uterus; an accident which can only happen by the rafhnefs, negligence, or unfkilfulnefs of the practitioner.

The caufes chiefly are, 1/t, The putrid state of the child's body in confequence of its death; 2*dly*, The neglect of the operator to make the proper turns when extracting the body; 3*dly*, The narrowness of the pelvis, or bulk of the child's head.

To prevent it when the child's body is putrid; the operator fhould never attempt to extract the head till two fingers be introduced into the mouth; and by pulling down the jaw, and preffing on the fhoulders, while an affiftant preffes gently on the woman's belly, and the woman herfelf bears down in the time of a pain, the extraction may generally, unlefs when the pelvis is narrow, be effected.

23. If the head fhould be actually feparated and left behind in the womb, and cannot be extracted by introducing two fingers into the mouth and waiting for the affiftance of pains, and the forceps fhould fail, the crotchet must be used. The method is to keep the head steady by the pressure of an affistant on the woman's belly, the head is opened with the foisfars, and extracted with the crotchet according to the rules already given.

By attending carefully to the above rules, laceration of the uterus, floodings, convultions, inflammation,

### Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

mation, and their confequences, may be prevented, and the child's life often preferved, even when it prefents in the most awkward position.

We proceed to confider a few particular cafes Cafe 1. The Arm presenting.—This position occurs

frequently. It is of fome confequence to form a general notion how the child lies, before the operator fits down to deliver. The right-hand, by a little attention, may be readily diffinguished from the left, if we lay hold of the child's hand, in the fame manner as in shaking hands.

It is often in the power of a skilful practitioner to prevent the hand from coming down, or to reduce it when it protrudes. But, if the arm be forced into the paffage fo low that the shoulder is locked in the pelvis, it is needlefs to give the woman the pain of attempting the reduction, unlefs when the head can be made to prefent, as the hand of the operator can be paffed into the uterus by the fide of the child's arm, which will of course return into the uterus, when the feet are brought down into the vagina. As the head, in this cafe, cannot eafily be made to prefent ; in order, therefore, to make the delivery by turning the child, the hand and arm of the operator, well lubricated, must be conducted into the uterus by the fide of the child's arm, along the breaft and belly of the child, towards the oppofite fide of the pelvis, where the head lies. If any difficulty occurs in coming at the

# Class II. The Shoulder presenting.

the feet, the hand already introduced muft be withdrawn, and the other paffed in its ftead. If ftill the hand cannot eafily be pufhed beyond the child's fhoulder and head, the prefenting part muft be gently raifed up, or cautioufly fhifted to a fide, that one or both feet may be taken hold of, which muft be brought as low as poffible, pufhing up the head and fhoulders, and pulling down the feet, alternately, till they advance into the vagina, or fo low that a noofe or fillet can be applied; and thus, by pulling with the one hand by means of the noofe and pufhing with the other, the feet can be brought down, and the delivery finished in the moft complicated and difficult cafes.

The method of forming the noofe is, by paffing the two ends of a piece of tape or garter through the middle when doubled; or, if the garter be thick and clumfy, by making an eye on one end, and paffing the other extremity through it. This muft be mounted on the points of the fingers and thumb of the hand of the operator, who muft take hold of the child's foot, flip it over the foot and ankle, and fecure it by pulling at the other extremity.

Cafe 2. The Shulder.—Great care ought to be taken that it may not be miltaken for the buttock. The fhoulder will feel harder and more bony than the full thick flethy hip; a mark which may be taken along with the others formerly mentioned in Breech-cafes. B b Though

### Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

Tho' the child fhould originally prefent with the fhoulder, when the orificium uteri is dilated, the arm if not prevented, may readily be forced by the repeated efforts of the labour-throes into the paffage. In proportion as the prefenting part advances, and the fhoulder becomes locked in the pelvis, delivery by turning will be more difficult and hazardous.

Except the child be of a very fmall fize, and the hand preffed clofe to the fide of the head, it is impoffible for the head and arm to pafs together; it is, therefore, cruel and barbarous to pull the arm in order to deliver the child in that way. The arm has been often torn from the body, and the mother has died in the attempt.

Cafe 3. The Side.—This is difcovered by feeling the ribs.

Cafe 4. The Back.—This is difcerned by feeling fome part of the fpine or back bone.

Cafe 5. The Belly.—It is known by the foft yielding fubstance of the part, and by the falling down of fome portion of the umbilical chord.

THESE three prefentations, viz. the *fide*, *back*, and *belly*, more rarely occur, as the uterus will with difficulty admit of fuch positions.

When any of thefe parts do prefent, they feldom advance much beyond the brim of the pelvis, and the child is in general as eafily turned as in other prefentations which more frequently occur.

288

The

# Class III. The Arm Prefenting.

The belly, from the difficulty with which the legs can be bended backwards, unlefs the child be flaccid, putrid, or before the time, will very feldom directly prefent; if it does, it will be early and eafily difcovered by the prolapfus of the chord, and there will be no difficulty to come at the feet, and deliver.

The rule in all these cases is, to infinuate the hand into the uterus, in the gentlest manner possible, when the state of the parts will admit of it, to search for the feet, bring them down, and deliver, agreeably to the directions already given for that purpose.

#### CLASS III.

One or both Arms prefenting, and the Head following nearly in the fame direction.

THE most difficult and laborious of the preternatural labours occur, —When the child lies longitudinally in the uterus, with the arm or shoulder presenting, and the head more or less over the pubes, or resting on one fide, at the brim of the pelvis, the feet towards the fundis uteri, the waters evacuated, and the uterus closely contracted round the child's body.

When the arm protrudes in this manner, it ought, if poffible, to be reduced, and the head brought down into the pelvis; for it is often equally difficult and dangerous to deliver by the feet, and fometimes utterly impracticable.

A skil-

# Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

A skilful practitioner, having the management of the delivery from the beginning, will often be able to prevent the protrusion of the arm, which ought to be attempted as foon as poffible after the rupture of the membranes. If he fails, and the arm should be forced down, the earliest opportunity should be taken to reduce it. If fuccefsful, it will prevent much future trouble ; it will be a happy circumstance for the mother, and may be the means of preferving both her life and that of the child. With this view, when the position of the woman is adjusted, the hand of the operator, well lubricated, must be infinuated thro' the vagina into the uterus, conducted by the child's arm, till it reaches as far as the axilla or shoulder. The shoulder must then be raifed up, and shifted, as it were, obliquely, to the fide of the pelvis, opposite to that to which it inclines. By this means the polition of the child will be fome-what altered, and the arm drawn up within the vagina, fo that it will be afterwards no difficult tafk to reduce it completely. But, should this method fail, an attempt may be made to push up the fore-arm at the elbow; and, in bending it, great care must be taken to avoid over-straining, or diflocating the joint. These attempts must only be made in the intervals of pain : when the pain recurs, the operator ought immediately to defift ; for, by pushing in time of the pain, or in an improper direction.

rection, the uterus may be torn, and the most fatal confequences foon enfue.

In whatever manner the reduction of the child's arm fhall be accomplifhed, if any method proves fuccefsful, it must be retained in the uterus by the hand of the operator, till the child's head, by the force of the next pain, fills up the pelvis, and prevents its return; otherwife the arm will be protruded as often as it is reduced.

But, if the orificium uteri be not fufficiently opened to admit of the reduction of the protruding arm with fafety; if, as the arm advances, the head reclines to one fide of the pelvis, the throes of labour are violent, and the intervals fhort; it would then be as dangerous to the patient as difficult to the operator, to attempt delivery by manual exertions; for the spalmodic contractions of the uterus counteract every artificial effort; and if much mechanical force be used, the uterus is in hazard of actual laceration. In these circumstances, regardless of the anxiety of the patient, or the importunities of the attendants, the operator fhould defift for fome time from further efforts ; a large dose of liquid laudanum should be given, as from 50 to 70 gutts; and when the parts are fufficiently dilated, and the ftrong forcing pains abated, his attempts fhould then be renewed, either to reduce the arm, or infinuate his hand beyond it to come at the feet, bring them down, Bb2 and

## Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

and deliver. If these attempts should fail, he may endeavour to alter the position of the child, by fixing a noofe on the arm, and pulling by it. More eafy access may be then obtained to the anterior parts of the child, by which the hand can be conducted to the feet. But, if every method should prove ineffectual either to reduce the arm or bring down a foot, and the woman's life is in danger, the head of the child, if it can be reached, must be opened; after a proper interval, a crotchet introduced; and the extraction made by pulling at it and the protruded arm.

Should the head be without reach of the fciffars, the crotchet must be fixed on the trunk or thorax, with a view to bring down the breech or feet; by fecuring a firm hold of the arm, and pulling by the cortchet, the delivery must, in that manner, be accomplished; a mode of practice which should only be had recours to when the pelvis is faulty, or the patient's life in immediate danger.

IN the longitudinal contraction of the the uterus, when an arm prefents, and the fhoulder is advanced in the paffage, fo that the feet cannot eafily be come at, Dr DENMAN advifes " to pull the body lower " down by the arm, and the difficulty will be lef-" fened or removed." " There is, happily (he adds), " no neceffity of turning the child in thefe circum-" flances; for it will be born by the effect of the " powers

# Class III. The Arm presenting.

" powers of nature only. In fuch cafes the child does not come double, but the *breech* is the firft part delivered, and the *head* the laft, the body turning upon its own axis."

He adopts this opinion from four cafes which occurred in his own practice, and feveral fimilar hiftories related by others; in all which, however, the child was dead.

He therefore infers, " That, in cafes in which " children prefent with the arm, women would not " neceffarily die undelivered, tho' they were not af-" fifted by art."

He concludes his obfervations with this important. remark.

"The benefit we are to derive in practice from the knowledge of this fact is, that the cuftom of turning and delivering by the feet, in prefentations of the arm, will remain neceffary and proper in all cafes in which the operation can be performed with fafety to the mother, and give a chance of preferving the life of the child; but, when the child is dead, and when we have no other view, but merely to extract the child, to remove the danger thence arifing to the mother, it is of great importance to know, that the child may be turned fpontameoufly by the action of the uterus \*." Dr

\* See Dr DENMAN'S Aphorifms refpecting the Diffinction and Management of Preternatural Prefentation.—A fmall fyllabus which contains fome of the most important practical rules of the art.

### Preternatural Labours.

Chap. III.

It

Dr DENMAN's remark is new to me. In a cafe where the powers of nature have been ufually confidered as desperate, it is new, perhaps, only because the practitioner has thought it ufelefs to wait for them. But though curious, as it fhows what nature in her ftruggles can perform; and though furprifing, as it apparently contradicts the laws of motion; it feems to me unneceffary, as in the numerous armprefentations which I have attended, the child has for the most part been preferved, and the woman has feldom fuffered any material injury from the delivery. I have therefore continued to practife the method which I have just recommended; and, in the most intricate prefentations, have generally fucceeded in making the delivery by fixing a fillet on the arm, and altering the polition in the manner mentioned, when every other method had failed. I have never yet known a cafe to occur where the pelvis was tolerably proportioned, in which I could not either obtain accels to the feet to deliver by turning, or reduce the arm and bring down the head; and have, in feveral cafes, fuccefsfully turned where the pelvis was confiderably difforted \*.

\* In prefence of the Gentlemen who attended my Lectures laft fummer, I delivered a woman in the public lying-in ward, Royal Infirmary; the circumftances of the cafe were as follows.

The arm of the child prefented, and had been in the paffage, with

# Class III. The Arm presenting.

It may be neceffary, however, to flate the principles of this operation, that we may be aware how far to truft the unaffifted efforts of the conflictution.

The longitudinal contraction of the uterus, is one of those blind and indifcriminate attempts which nature fometimes makes to free herfelf from a burden. When her powers are exhausted, these efforts are diminished, and the uterus is relaxed. In these circumstances, then, if we can fix the arm, the body will of itfelf turn as on an axis; and the heavier part, or the breech, will come downward and be delivered : The arm is fixed by drawing down the shoulder; but it will be obvious, that the natural falling down of the breech will immediately draw it back again; and it is in this way that the child does not ultimately come down double. This operation can be eafily imitated on machinery, if the aperture is conical to fix that part which reprefents the arm; and it is in this way clear, that the contradiction to the laws of motion is apparent only.

In the manner we have just stated, this mode of delivery

with the waters drained, from the preceding evening. The pelvis was confiderably difforted, and the crotchet had been ufed in her former deliveries. The woman is of an under-fize, of a feeble conflictution, and the paffages were fo tight as to cramp the hand when introduced into the pelvis. By gradual firetching, and gentle infinuation, I with fome difficulty reached a foot, and accomplifhed the delivery without the affiftance of any inftrument.

### Preternatural Labours

Chap. III.

livery may feem to be preferable; but various circumftances diminifh its advantages. Dr DENMAN has very properly limited it to the delivery of a dead child, and we may add a well-proportioned pelvis: but, even there, we exhauft the powers of nature, without an adequate advantage; efpecially if we reflect, that, in this exhaufted ftate, an inconfiderable increafe of the ufual difcharges may prove fatal.

These facts may, however, teach us, not to attemp the extraction by turning too early; for by a little delay till the strong pains are abated, it will be more practicable, and my fuccess has fully confirmed its fafety.

When both arms prefent, the delivery muft be conducted much in the fame manner as when one only prefents. The former cafe is nearly as eafily managed as the the latter, as the head feldom advances far in that polition, being locked in the pelvis, as it were by two edges; fo that the arms can either be reduced, with a view to bring down the head, or there will be eafy accefs to come at the feet, to bring them down and deliver \*.

## CLASS

\* During an extensive practice, I have only feen two inftances in which beth arms prefented ; and they occurred in Twin Cafes.

Clafs IV. M

#### CLASS IV.

Method of turning the Child while the Membranes are whole, or foon after their rupture.—Method of Delivery in Flooding Cafes, and when the Navelftring prefents.

W HEN the membranes remain entire till the foft parts of the mother are fo much dilated, that the hand of the operator can readily find admittance; or when the hand can be paffed within the uterine cavity, immediately after the membranes break, fo that great part of the water may be retained; the delivery may be accomplifhed, in the moft unfavourable cafes, with eafe and fafety. But, when the waters have been long evacuated, and the uterus is rigidly contracted round the body of the child, the cafe will prove laborious to the operator, painful to the mother, and dangerous to her and the child.

When there is reafon to fufpect a crofs-birth, which can often be known, either by feeling the prefenting part through the membranes or by fome of the figns already mentioned, the woman fhould be managed in fuch a manner that the membranes may be preferved as long as poffible; for this purpofe fhe fhould be kept quiet in bed, and placed in that pofture leaft favourable for ftraining, or the exertion of force, in the time of a pain. She fhould be touched

## Preternatural Labours. Chap. 111.

as feldom as possible, till the orificium uteri be fufficiently dilated. She fhould then be placed in a proper polition for delivery, that the hand of the operator may be gently infinuated in a conical form, with the fingers gathered together, through the vagina into the uterus. The hand must be passed on the outfide of the membranes between and the uterus, in a direction towards the fundus. The membranes may then be broken, by pinching them between a finger and thumb, or by forcibly thrufting a finger against them in time of a pain. The hand must now be directed where the feet may reasonably be expected to lie; one or both of which must be taken hold of. and brought down. If the membranes fhould be ruptured in the attempt, the hand must be passed up into the uterus as expeditioufly as it can be done with fafety. Part of the waters being thus retained by the introduced arm, the operation of turning will be greatly facilitated.

If the membranes fhould be ruptured before the orificium uteri be fufficiently opened to allow the hand to pafs, even in thefe circumftances, it is neceffary that the woman be kept quiet in bed, and the fame precautions fhould be ufed as if the membranes were entire; for the retention of a fmall quantity of water is of great confequence in turning.

After the hand is introduced into the cavity of the uterus, if the placenta fhould be found to adhere at that

## Class IV. Delivery in Flooding Cafes.

that fide, and to interrupt the hand of the operator from passing, it must be withdrawn, and the other hand be introduced at the opposite fide.

### Method of Delivery in Flooding Cafes.

FLOODINGS, as already explained, proceed from a feparation of fome portion of the placenta, or fpongy chorion, from the internal furface of the uterus. But the most dangerous haemorrhagies arife from a feparation of the cake when attached to the cervix, or over the orificium uteri \*.

Floodings, before the 7th month of gestation, may be often checked by the management formerly directed; after which period, however, there is always confiderable danger. And, as it is fometimes necessary to deliver, even when no part of the placenta can be reached with the finger, the constant attendance of the practitioner is requisite, and the utmost judgment to catch the proper time of proceeding.

There is hazard in attempting delivery too early, while the os uteri is clofe and rigid. When the woman, from lofs of blood, is fomewhat funk, the uterine orifice is more relaxed and dilatable. The time can only be determined by conftantly flaying with the patient, and examining the flate of the os uteri occafionally. In fo critical a fituation, the C c neglect

\* See the article Flooding in Pathology of Parturition.

### Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

neglect of half an hour, or lefs, may be fatal to the mother and child.

The best practice in this case is, first, to wait on; giving opiates at proper intervals, and keeping the woman quiet and cool. If possible, delivery should never be attempted till pains occur, and the membranes begin to protrude. Pains may be brought on, or increased, by gently irritating the os tincae. The membranes may then be broken by pushing a finger, or the catheter, thro' them; the water, gufhing out, the womb contracts and ftops the bleeding. We can now fafely wait for fix, twelve, or twenty-four hours, if neceffary, till the pains recur, and then deliver according to the prefentation. But, if the flooding fhould not then abate, or if the polition of the foetus be unfavourable, the hand must be paffed into the uterus, the feet of the child taken hold of and brought down. The uterus now contracting, foon ftops the flow of blood, or prevents an exceffive discharge : therefore, after the feet are brought down, the body of the child fhould be extracted by very flow and gradual efforts; left, from too fudden evacuation of the uterine contents, fatal faintings or convultions might enfue.

Flooding, from the attachment of the placenta at the erificium uteri, will be fufficiently indicated by its alarming appearance and rapid increase, and by the fost pappy feel of the cake to the touch; though, when

# Class IV. Delivery in Flooding Cases

when there is little dilatation of the os tincae, it will be neceffary to introduce the whole hand into the vagina, in order, more certainly, to be able to feel the placenta with a finger introduced within the os internum.

In these unhappy cases, there is no method of faving the woman, but by immediate delivery.

We are fometimes obliged to pass the hand at an opening made through the body of the placenta; but, if possible, the hand should rather be infinuated at the fide of the cake, where the least portion is attached, to go into the uterus, break the membranes, fearch for the child's feet, bring them down, and deliver.

In fome inftances, before the orificium uteri can be fufficiently opened to admit the hand of the operator to pafs, the whole cake will actually be difengaged and protruded; but the feparation and expulfion of the placenta, previous to the birth of the child, is, for the most part, fatal to the mother.

Much of our fuccefs, in these alarming cafes of flooding\*, will depend on *ftaying with the woman*, and trying the *dilatability* of the orificium uteri from time to

\* See Mr RIGBY's valuable Treatife on this Subject already referred to.—See alfo Dr LEAK's obfervations on the nature and Treatment of Uterine Hæmorrhagies before and after delivery. Practical Obfervations on the child-bed Fever, &c. 5th Edition, p. 258.

#### Preternatural Labours. Chap. III.

to time : for, after fhe is funk to a certain d egree, the mufcular fibres of that organ lofe their contractile power, the flow of blood increases, and, if neglected, fhe foon dies; fo that the prefence of the operator can only fave her.

In cafes fo strictly critical and hazardous, two practitioners should therefore be called, for one ought to be in constant waiting.

Prolapfed Funis-A preffure on the umbilical cord, perhaps for ten minutes, by interrupting the circulatation, will be fufficient to deftroy the life of the child. A cooldness and want of pulfation in the cord, is the most infallible fign of the child's death; therefore, if any portion of the former be protruded before any bulky part of the child, there is hazard of the lofs of the child, unlefs the labour be foon over. The danger can only be prevented by re-placing the cord, and retaining it above the prefenting part of the child, till it be fo far protruded by the force of the pain, as to prevent the return of the cord; or, the child must be turned and delivered by the feet, (for the forceps cannot be used till the head be well advanced in the pelvis.) But it is often difficult to reduce the cord, and much more fo to turn the child. For, if the pains be ftrong and frequent, the confequence of fuch attempts may be fatal to the mother. If the child be of an ordinary, or fmall fize, and the pelvis be well formed ; if the labour goes on quickly,

# Class IV. Delivery in Flocding Gafes. 303

ly, and especially if the woman had formerly good deliveries; the child may yet be born alive. If, on the contrary, the child exceeds the ordinary fize, or the pelvis comes short of its usual dimensions, turning would prove a dangerous operation to the mother, and there is little prospect of faving the infant by it.

The beft practice, therefore, is to take the earlieft opportunity that the circumftances of the cafe will admit of, to reduce the cord, by placing the woman in a proper polition, fo that the hand of the operator may be carried up, in the abfence of pain, into the pelvis, and the cord entirely reduced. If this method fails,—and it cannot be practifed when the pains are ftrong and frequent, or the head wedged in the pelvis, no farther attempts fhould be made; and the child fhould be allowed to be propelled by the natural pains, or protruded fo low that the forceps can be ufed.

# CHAP. IV.

# Plurality of Children; Monsters; Extra-uterine Fætuses.

I. PLURALITY of CHILDREN.

A LTHOUGH women commonly produce one child only at a birth, yet the uterus is capable of containing feveral.

C. c 2

Cafes

# Plurality of Children. Chap. IV.

Cafes of twins often occur, of triplets feldom, of four children very rarely \*; and there are few inftances of five fœtufes at one birth, notwithstanding the fabulous histories which have been related by credulous authors.

It is very difficult to judge of the existence of twins or triplets, from appearances previous to delivery; for all the figns enumerated are fallacious.

When there is reafon to fufpect that there is another child, after the delivery of the first, it ought to be afcertained by passing a finger within the os uteri; or, if that is infufficient, by the introduction of the hand.

The fymptoms chiefly to be trufted, after the birth of one child, are,

Ift, The diminutive fize of the child, and the waters being difproportioned to the differition of the gravid uterus.

2dly, The umbilical chord, after it is divided, continuing to bleed beyond the ufual time.

3dly, The recurrence of regular labour-pains.

4thly, The retention of the placenta.

5thly, The abdominal tumor not fenfibly diminished between the stomach and umbilicus.

All

\* Three years ago I attended a woman in the Grafs Market, who brought forth *four children* at a birth between the 6th and 7th months. Three were born alive, and one was dead. This is the only inftance of the kind ever known to have occurred in Edinburgh.

Chap. IV. Plurality of Children.

All thefe fymptoms are feldom united; and feveral of them are, by themfelves, fallacious: for the placentae of twins are often diftant from each other in the uterus, and fo loofely connected to it, that one may entirely feparate before the fecond child be born; fo that labour-pains will fometimes cease for two or three days, and there is the fame interval between the births of the children.

It is neceffary, therefore, to attend to the ufual diminution of the belly; and, in doubtful cafes, to introduce the hand into the uterus.

The polition of twins or triplets is commonly that which is most commodiously adapted to the uterus, and which will occupy the least room. One child often prefents naturally; the other, or others, by the feet or breech; fometimes both, or all, prefent naturally: at other times, the polition is cross: fo that the delivery must be regulated by the prefentation.

With regard to the management, opposite fenti-ments have been entertained.

In fome inflances, natural pains, after the delivery of the first child, foon come on. The membranes will then be quickly forced down, and the prefenting part of the child may be readily felt through them; but, if the prefentation of the child should be doubtful to the touch, the practitioner ought immediately

10.

#### Plurality of Children. Chap. IV.

to place the woman in a proper polition, and gently infinuate his hand, by the fide of the membranes, into the uterus, and examine how the child lies. If. the head or breech prefent, it is only neceffary to break the membranes, withdraw the hand, and leave the child to be expelled by the natural pains. If the feet are felt through the membranes, let them be broken, the feet taken hold of, and brought into the paffage. The delivery must be otherwise managed as directed in footling-cafes, carefully observing not to neglect the proper turns in extracting the body.

If any other part than the head, breech, or feet fhould prefent, the latter must be fearched for through the membranes, and brought down into the passage. The feet may, by a dexterous operator, in most cases, be brought down without breaking the membranes; but, if they should be ruptured in the attempt, the feet must then immediately be taken hold of, gently brought down, and the delivery finished as formerly directed.

When the uterus is very much diffended, it, in fome degree, loses its power of contraction. From this cause the pains are often less strong and forcing, and the labour is more tedious, in twins and triplets, than when there is but one child; hence a confiderable length of time, as feveral days, in fome inftances, intervenes between the birth of the different children. In this interval, the woman is apt to fuffer from

## Chap. IV. Plurality of Children.

from impatience and anxiety. Floodings frequently come on; and the labour is more painful and hazardous, in proportion as the time of delivery is protracted. It may therefore be recommended to practitioners as a general rule, If labour-pains do not naturally recur foon after the birth of the first child, to place the woman in a proper position, gently pass the hand into the uterus, break the membranes, and manage the delivery according to the prefentation.

As this fubject has given rife to a variety of opinions among authors, we shall add, for the instruction of young practitioners, a few rules, which include the whole directions necessary for the management.

# Rules for Delivery, in cases of Twins, Triplets, &c

1. If a fecond child be fufpected, let a ligature immediately be made on the end of the umbilical cord next the mother, left the two placentae being connected, the cord fhould continue to bleed.

2. Having waited the ufual time, as if for the feparation of the placenta, and it appears to adhere firmly, let a finger be paffed up by the fide of the cord to examine whether there is another fet of membranes.

Some part of the former water may be retained within a fold of the membranes, and, protruding at the orifice of the uterus, may be mistaken by an inexperienced

### Plurality of Children. Chap. IV.

experienced practitioner for a second set of membranes : but the diffinction may readily be made by moving the finger round and round the protruding bag; or, if it be still doubtful, the hand must be paffed into the uterus.

When it is afcertained that there is any other child the accoucheur fhould ftay with his patient, as if waiting for the feparation of the placenta, and carefully observe left a flooding thould occur.

4. A gentle compression ought to be made on the abdomen, which must be gradually tightened as the uterine tumor fubfides.

5. If pains foon come on, and the child prefents in a position in which it can advance without manual affistance, let it be expelled by the natural pains. If it comes double, or by the feet, when the breech is advanced as far as the os externum, let the proper turns be carefully attended to.

6. If labour-pains do not occur within the space of a few hours after the delivery of the first child, it will then be advisable to place the woman in a conventent polition for delivery, to pals the hand into the uterus, break the membranes, and otherwife manage the delivery as already directed. For if pains do not foon come on the woman may go on undelivered for feveral days, unlefs the membranes be broken. When the waters are evacuated, the uterus contracts and the child quickly advances.

Chap. IV. Plurality of Children.

If the pains be trifling, and have little effect in protruding the child, the fame management will be neceffary.

7. If, from the very finall fize of the first and second child, there may be reason to sufpect that any other yet remains; after having waited about half an hour for the separation of the placenta, without effect, let the hand be again passed into the uterus, and if a third set of membranes be discovered, let them be broken, and the delivery managed as already directed. If there be no other child, let the placentae be difengaged and extracted. But if they adhere firmly, it is better to keep the hand in the uterus, till by its contraction they are gradually separated and disengaged rather than to attempt it by force.

8. The placentae of twins and triplets are often connected, and adhere at the edges, though each child has its diffinct membranes and water.

When they adhere at the fides, they feparate, and are expelled together, after the birth of the laft of the children. But, when they are attached in different portions to the uterus, the placenta frequently follows the birth of that child to which it belonged, before the fecond labour enfues.

9. When another child is difcovered, no attempt ought to be made to remove the placenta, before the delivery of the remaining child or children; fuch attempts would expose the woman to the hazard of flooding flooding, which might end fatally before the uterus could be emptied of its contents.

10. The placentae of twins, or triplets, generally feparate eafily, provided that time be given for the contraction of the uterus. Each cord fhould be cautioufly pulled, fometimes alternately, fometimes pulling by both, or by all at once, defiring the woman to affift gently by her own efforts.

When the bulky mass advances as far as the os tincae, the resistance occasioned by the contracting orifice must be removed, by the introduction of a finger or two within the passage, to bring down the edge: the substance of the cake is then to be grasped firmly, and the whole entirely extracted.

When they adhere in distinct portions, they must be separated, one after another and removed.

11. If flooding fhould occur, or any of those obflacles to expulsion, formerly mentioned, the hand must be conducted into the uterus, and the separation and extraction of the placentae accomplished agreeably to the directions already given.

#### II. MONSTERS.

THESE are of various fizes and forms; and, unlefs very fmall, the prefentation favourable, the wowan well made, will prove the caufe of a difficult and troublefome delivery. Sometimes a child is monftrous, from a preternatural conformation of parts; fuch Chap. IV.

#### Monsters.

fuch as a monftrous head, thorax, abdomen, &c. at other times, there is a double fet of parts : as two heads, two bodies with one head, four arms, legs, &c. But fuch appearances very feldom occur in practice; and, when they do, the delivery must be regulated entirely according to the circumstances of the cafe. A large head, thorax, or belly, must be opened. If two bodies, united, or one body with supernumerary limbs, form too bulky a mass to pass entire, they must be separated. If the posture be unfavourable, it must be reduced when practicable; otherwise the extraction must be made with the crotchet in the best manner the particular circumstances of the cafe will admit of.

### III. EXTRA-UTERINE FOETUSES.

When nature points it out, by a local inflammation or abfcefs, the foetus, or bones of the foetus, may be cut upon and extracted; but otherwife the Surgeon's art will not avail, and every treatment is improper \*.

\* Vide Ventral Conception p. 334-

Dd

APPEN-

# APPENDIX.

THE greatest part of the preceeding work, in the former Edition, having been printed before Dr Otburne's Treatife came into my hands, I then took the earliest opportunity to acknowledge the polite and respectful manner with which that gentleman expressed his sentiments on some subjects in which we feem to have differed in opinion.

The first attempt of an author, in the infancy of practice and teaching, must be rude and imperfect: frequent reflection from reading and experience, enable him to detect the errors of others, and to guide his own steps with caution and faster. The Elements of Midwifery were originally intended as a very short fyllabus for the use of the Author's students only. It was begun and carried on in a hurry, having been actually written and published in little more than two months. The supplement, designed to supply the omissions in the text, shows that the Author was fensible of the desiciency of the former part.

As our opinions, at prefent, more nearly coincide, it is unneceffary to trouble Dr Ofburne or the Public Appendix.

lic with any pompous, laboured reply: I fhall, therefore, confine myfelf to a few obfervations on those remarks in his publication, in which I myfelf, only, am concerned.

1. Dr Olburne (page 69,) condemns the practice of fixing the crotched somewhere on the outside of the skull. This, however, was the practice, even in London, when I atteded an eminent teacher not a great many years ago. It was the practice of Dr Smellie; and more lately of Dr Young ; late professor in this univerfity, an operator as skilful and fuccessful as any of the former. The construction of that instrument, plainly fhows, that it was originally intended to be fixed on the outfide of the skull chiefly. The concavity of the blade is exactly adapted to the convexity of the child's head. But I have already observed, in this volume, that the crotchet fhould be fixed in the basis of the skull; though there are some cases in which it may still be proper fometimes to fix it on the outfide. An experienced operator can, however, decide on this point, after he has maturely confidered the circumstances both of the prefentation and pelvis.

2. The calculation of the fuccefsful cafes, in which the Ceafarean operation was performed, were taken from old authors, exclusive of unfortunate cafes in Britain; and the author candidly acknowledges the miftake into which they had led him. He cannot

#### Appendix.

cannot avoid, however, expressing his furprise, that Dr Osburne should have so far misunderstood his meaning, as to infinuate, that he would ever recommend the operation to be performed on the living subject, except in those rare cases where it appeared abfolutely impossible to extract a child through the aperture of the pelvis \*: And to a deficiency of space in

\* " When the hand of the operator cannot be introduced within the pelvis; or, in other words, when its largest diameter does not exceed one inch, or one inch and a half : this conformation is perhapsthe only one which renders the Caefarean operation abfolutely neceffary. Happily, however, fuch a ftructure very feldom occurs in practice ; and, when it does, the Accouchcur will readily difcover it by attending to the following circumfances, and to the common marks of a narrow pelvis. Where the eapacity of the pelvis is fo firait as not to admit any part of the child's head to enter, nor of two fingers of the Accoucheur's hand to conduct proper inftruments to tear, break down, and extract the child piece-meal, in this cafe recourfe must he had to the Caefarean fection ; an expedient, though dreadful and hazardous, that will give the woman and child the only chance of life ; and which, if timely and prudently conducted, notwithstanding the many inftances wherein it has failed, may be performed with great probability of fuccefs." Elements of Midwifery, p. 241.

And, left he had not formerly been fufficiently explicit, the following caution is fubjoined in the Supplement.

" The absolute impracticability of extracting a child through the aperture of the pelvis, is perhaps the only circumfance that juftifies

Appendix

in the *bony cavity alone*, he expressly confines it; viz. " where the transverse diameter, at the brim, mea-" fures from one to, not exceeding, two inches."

His motives for mentioning the cafes in which the operation had been performed, were to flow from authentic records, that however formidable and hazardous, it is certainly practicable; and to regret the imperfection of an art which obliges us, *fometimes*, to have recourfe to the dreadful alternative of witneffing the unfuccefsful efforts of Nature in her laft feeble ftruggles; or by a defperate effort of the limited powers of furgery, offer our affiftance.

Dr Ofburne afferts, " that a child can be extracted " by embryulcia, through a pelvis whofe aperture " from pubes to facrum meafures only one inch " and a half; dimensions much lefs than what have " invariably been fuppofed to require the Caefarean " operation, even in the latest and best books \*." And by this means he hopes to diminish, if not fupercede, the neceffity of the Caefarean fection, by fubstituting the crotchet in its stead. He goes further, and endeavours to prove, (p. 251 and 252,) that

fies the performance of the Caefarean operation on the living fubject; which ought never to be had recourfe to in cafes of difeafes, or original mal-conformation of the foft parts of generation, when there is no fufpicion of deformity of the bones." Elements of Midwifery, p. 292.

\* See Dr OSBURNE's Treatife on Laborious Parturition, p. 251.

#### Appendix.

" that the head of a mature foctus may be fafely " extracted with the crotchet, its volume having " been previoufly leffened, wherever there is a fpace " equal to one inch and a half from pubes to facrum :" And afferts, " that, in these circumstances, deli-" very may be *always* effected with fafety to the " mother."

The world is infinitely obliged to this author for the uncommon pains he hath taken to fhow " what " are the fmalleft poffible dimensions of the pelvis " through which a child, with its head opened, " can be extracted, with fafety to the mother, by " means of the crotchet." I hope, and earneftly with, for the honour of the profession, and the credit of Dr Ofburne, that his data may be wellgrounded, and that the refult may prove adequate to his expectations.

But, though the dimensions of the pelvis may be capable of mensuration with mathematical precision, yet the difference in the bulk and solidity of childrens heads cannot so easily be ascertained; nor can I entirely agree with Dr Osburne when he fays, (p. 27,) "We are in possession, however, " of the means of determining it with exactness " fufficient to direct our practice in the fases and " best manner."

The cafe of Elizabeth Sherwood, (p. 73,) flows the poffibility of performing delivery with the crotch-

ct

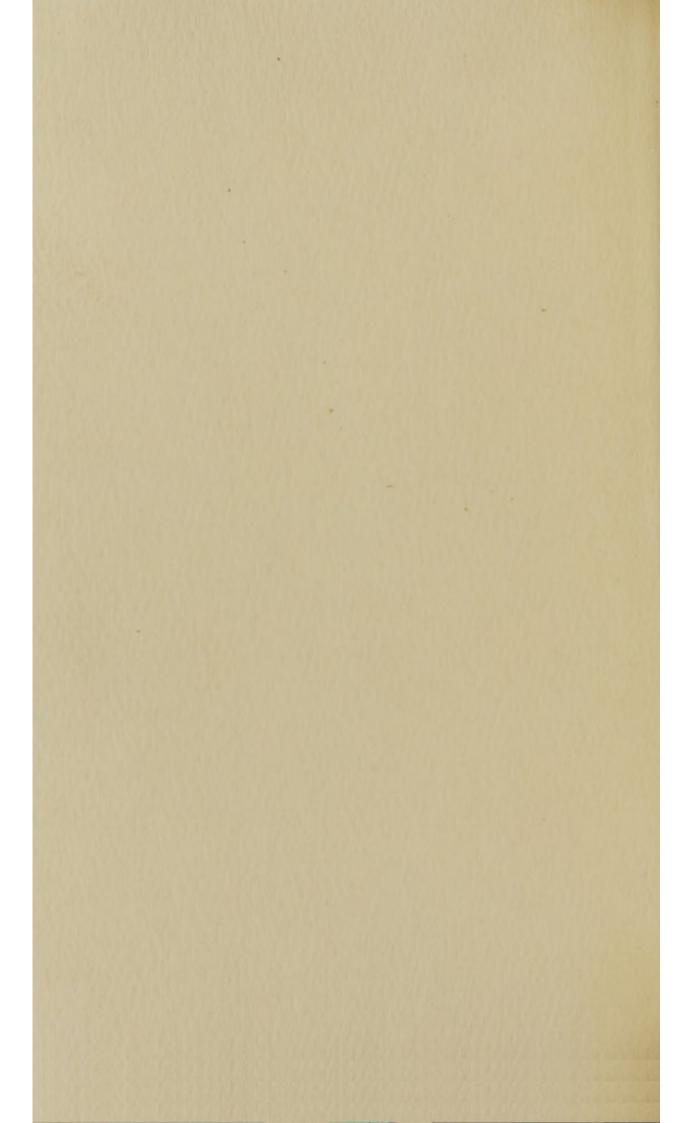
#### Appendix.

chet, in circumftances hitherto deemed unfavourable and defperate. But, in a pelvis of a fimilar conftruction, various caufes may concur to difappoint our views, and baffle our attempts; or, from the obftacles that neceffarily occur, delivery muft always be precarious in the confequences; and this will diminifh the value of the advantages we might otherwife expect to derive from this important difcovery.

To conclude: Though we allow the whole of Dr Ofburne's poftulata, it must still be acknowedged, that cafes of narrowness from distortion fometimes, though feldom, do occur, in which a dead child cannot be extracted by the fciffars and crotchet, even in the hands of the most skilful and dexterous practitioner.—Shall we, then, be unconcerned spectators of the fatal event that must enfue ? Or, shall we dare to interfere; and, by an operation apparently cruel, and from its confequences desperate, make a last effort of that affistance which our limited art affords in behalf of our patient \*?

\* I have been just informed, on authority which I trust, of a work lately published on the Continent, which contains many cafes of utility of the *division of the pubes*, where " a confiderable space was gained by the operation."—The account of this publication hath not yet appeared in any of the foreign Journals.

FINIS.



. Med. Hist. WZ 270 H2170 1790 c.1

